

Archimages project manual

architecture | interiors

new project for:

CCFR - HQ,
Training &
Maintenance

10100 Mid Rivers Mall Dr.
St. Peters, MO 63376

procurement & contracting
requirements

specifications

Reference Table of Contents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT and CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS SECTION

DIVISION 00	PROCUREMENT and CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	REVISION	AUTHOR
00 01 02	Project Information		Archimages
00 01 07.01	Professional Seals Page – Architectural		Archimages
00 01 07.02	Professional Seals Page – Structural		KPFF
00 01 07.03	Professional Seals Page – Fire Protection		H&S
00 01 07.04	Professional Seals Page - Plumbing		H&S
00 01 07.05	Professional Seals Page – HVAC		H&S
00 01 07.06	Professional Seals Page - Electrical		H&S
00 01 07.07	Professional Seals Page - Communications		H&S
00 01 07.08	Professional Seals Page – Electronic Safety & Security		H&S
00 01 07.09	Professional Seals Page - Civil		CEDC
00 01 10	Table of Contents		Archimages
00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders		Archimages
00 21 13.01	Document A701-2018		Archimages
00 31 00	Available Project Information		Archimages
00 31 00.01	Geotechnical Report		Archimages
00 31 00.02	Annual Prevailing Wage Order		Archimages
00 31 00.03	Hydrant Flow Tests		HFS
00 41 00	Bid Form		Archimages
00 41 01	Supplemental Bid Information		Archimages
00 41 10	Contractor's Affidavit for Public Construction Projects		Archimages
00 41 20	Non-Collusion Affidavit		Archimages
00 52 00	Agreement Form Document A101-2017		Archimages
00 72 00	General Conditions Document A201-2017		Archimages
00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions		Archimages

SPECIFICATIONS SECTIONS

DIVISION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	REVISION	AUTHOR
01 10 00	Summary		Archimages
01 20 00	Price and Payment Procedures		Archimages
01 21 00	Allowances		Archimages
01 22 00	Unit Prices		Archimages

01 23 00	Alternates		Archimages
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures		Archimages
01 30 00	Administrative Requirements		Archimages
01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedule		Archimages
01 40 00	Quality Requirements		Archimages
01 42 16	Definitions		Archimages
01 45 33	Code-Required Special Inspections & Procedures		Archimages
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls		Archimages
01 57 13	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control		CEDC
01 60 00	Product Requirements		Archimages
01 70 00	Execution and Closeout Requirements		Archimages
01 71 23	Field Engineering		Archimages
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals		Archimages
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training		Archimages

DIVISION 03	CONCRETE	REVISION	AUTHOR
03 05 05	Under Slab Vapor Barrier		Archimages
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing		KPFF
03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete		KPFF
03 35 11	Concrete Floor Finishes		Archimages
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete		Archimages

DIVISION 04	MASONRY	REVISION	AUTHOR
04 26 13	Masonry Veneer		Archimages
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry		Archimages

DIVISION 05	METALS	REVISION	AUTHOR
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing		KPFF
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing		KPFF
05 31 00	Steel Decking		KPFF
05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing		KPFF
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications		Archimages
05 51 00	Metal Stairs		Archimages
05 51 33	Metal Ladders		Archimages
05 52 13	Pipe And Tube Railings		Archimages

DIVISION 06	WOODS, PLASTICS and COMPOSITES	REVISION	AUTHOR
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry		Archimages
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry		Archimages

06 41 00	Architectural Wood Casework		Archimages
06 71 12	Composite Trim		Archimages
06 83 16	Fiberglass Reinforced Paneling		Archimages

DIVISION 07	THERMAL and MOISTURE PROTECTION	REVISION	AUTHOR
07 14 00	Fluid-Applied Waterproofing		Archimages
07 21 00	Thermal Insulation		Archimages
07 25 00	Weather Barriers		Archimages
07 42 13	Metal Wall Panels		Archimages
07 42 13.13	Metal Composite Material Wall Panels		Archimages
07 42 93	Aluminum Soffit Panels		Archimages
07 48 00	Rainscreen Attachment System		Archimages
07 54 00	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing		Archimages
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim		Archimages
07 71 00	Roof Specialties		Archimages
07 72 00	Roof Accessories		Archimages
07 84 00	Firestopping		Archimages
07 92 00	Joint Sealants		Archimages

DIVISION 08	OPENINGS	REVISION	AUTHOR
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames		Archimages
08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors		Archimages
08 31 00	Access Doors and Panels		Archimages
08 33 13	Coiling Counter Doors		Archimages
08 36 13	Sectional Doors		Archimages
08 43 13	Aluminum Framed Storefronts		Archimages
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls		Archimages
08 71 00	Door Hardware		Archimages
08 80 00	Glazing		Archimages

DIVISION 09	FINISHES	REVISION	AUTHOR
09 05 61	Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation		Archimages
09 21 16	Gypsum Board Assemblies		Archimages
09 30 00	Tiling		Archimages
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings		Archimages
09 51 10	Blade Linear Acoustical Ceilings		Archimages
09 54 26	Linear Wood Ceilings		Archimages
09 65 00	Resilient Flooring		Archimages
09 66 23	Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring		Archimages

09 67 00	Fluid-Applied Flooring		Archimages
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting		Archimages
09 72 00	Wall Coverings		Archimages
09 72 12	Custom Vinyl Wall and Glass Appliques		Archimages
09 84 13	Acoustical Treatment		Archimages
09 84 14	Acoustic Stretched-Fabric Wall and Ceiling Systems		Archimages
09 91 13	Exterior Painting		Archimages
09 91 23	Interior Painting		Archimages

DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES	REVISION	AUTHOR
10 14 19	Dimensional Letter Signage		Archimages
10 21 13.17	Phenolic Toilet Compartments		Archimages
10 22 39	Folding Panel Partitions		Archimages
10 26 010	Wall Protection		Archimages
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories		Archimages
10 41 12	Fire Department Key Box		Archimages
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties		Archimages
10 51 13	Metal Lockers		Archimages
10 71 13.44	Hybrid Aluminum Sunscreens		Archimages
10 73 16.13	Metal Canopies		Archimages
10 75 00	Flag Poles		Archimages
10 82 13	Roof Top Equipment Screens		Archimages

DIVISION 11	EQUIPMENT	REVISION	AUTHOR
11 29 34	Shipping Containers		Archimages
11 40 00	Kitchen Equipment		DGGI
11 52 13	Projection Screens		Archimages
11 81 29	Facility Fall Protection		Archimages

DIVISION 12	FURNISHINGS	REVISION	AUTHOR
12 24 00	Window Shades		Archimages
12 36 00	Countertops		Archimages

DIVISION 13	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	REVISION	AUTHOR
13 34 19	Metal Building Systems		Archimages

DIVISION 21	FIRE PROTECTION	REVISION	AUTHOR
21 05 00	Common Work Results for Fire Protection		H&S
21 05 49	Fire Protection Systems Supports, Bracing and Seismic Restraints		H&S

21 06 00	Hangers and Supports		H&S
21 14 00	Fire Protection Meters and Gages		H&S
21 32 60	Standpipe And Sprinkler Systems		H&S

DIVISION 22	PLUMBING	REVISION	AUTHOR
22 05 00	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods		H&S
22 05 49	Plumbing Systems Supports, Bracing and Seismic Restraints		H&S
22 06 00	Plumbing Hangers and Supports		H&S
22 08 40	Plumbing Pipe Insulation		H&S
22 11 00	Plumbing Valves		H&S
22 14 00	Plumbing Meters and Gages		H&S
22 21 10	General Service Compressed Air Piping		H&S
22 25 10	General Service Compressed Air Equipment		H&S
22 41 10	Water Distribution Piping		H&S
22 42 00	Drainage And Vent Piping		H&S
22 43 00	Plumbing Specialties		H&S
22 44 00	Plumbing Fixtures		H&S
22 44 10	Sump Pumps		H&S
22 44 50	Plumbing Equipment		H&S

DIVISION 23	HEATING, VENTILATING and AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	REVISION	AUTHOR
23 00 00	Mechanical General Requirements		H&S
23 00 50	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods		H&S
23 05 13	Motors		H&S
23 05 29	Hangers And Pipe Supports		H&S
23 05 48	Mechanical Systems Vibration Control		H&S
23 05 49	Mechanical Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements		H&S
23 07 00	Duct Insulation		H&S
23 09 90	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls		H&S
23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping		H&S
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping		H&S
23 31 13	Metal Ducts		H&S
23 33 00	Duct Accessories		H&S
23 34 23	HVAC Fans and Power Ventilators		H&S
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units		H&S
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, Grilles, and Louvers		H&S
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators		H&S
23 55 23	Fuel-Fired Radiant Heaters		H&S
237413	Rooftop Air-Conditioners		H&S

23 81 26	Split-System Air Conditioners		H&S
23 82 39	Wall And Ceiling Unit Heaters		H&S

DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL	REVISION	AUTHOR
26 00 00	Electrical General Requirements		H&S
26 00 50	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods		H&S
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables		H&S
26 05 26	Grounding And Bonding for Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 29	Hangers And Supports for Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 33.13	Conduits For Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 44	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling		H&S
26 05 48	Vibration And Seismic Control for Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 53	Identification For Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study		H&S
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices		H&S
26 24 16	Panelboards		H&S
26 27 13	Electricity Metering		H&S
26 27 26	Wiring Devices		H&S
26 32 13	Engine Generators		H&S
26 36 00	Transfer Switches		H&S
26 41 13	Lightning Protection for Structures		H&S
26 43 13	Surge Protection for Low- Voltage Electrical Power Circuits		H&S
26 51 00	Interior Lighting		H&S
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting		H&S
26 90 00	Electrical Commissioning		H&S

DIVISION 27	COMMUNICATIONS	REVISION	AUTHOR
27 05 28	Pathways For Communications Systems		H&S
27 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling		H&S
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling		H&S
27 40 00	Audio, Video, Security and Access Control Systems		H&S

DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC SAFETY and SECURITY	REVISION	AUTHOR
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security		H&S
28 05 28	Pathways For Electronic Safety and Security		H&S
28 05 44	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling		H&S
28 31 11	Digital, Addressable Voice Fire Alarm System		H&S

DIVISION 31	EARTHWORK	REVISION	AUTHOR
31 00 00	Earthwork		CEDC
31 10 00	Site Clearing		CEDC
31 23 16	Excavation		CEDC
31 23 16.13	Trenching		CEDC
31 23 23	Fill		CEDC

DIVISION 32	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	REVISION	AUTHOR
32 11 23	Aggregate Base Courses		CEDC
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving		CEDC
32 13 13	Concrete Paving		CEDC
32 17 23.13	Painted Pavement Markings		CEDC
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates		CEDC

DIVISION 33	UTILITIES	REVISION	AUTHOR
33 11 16	Site Water Utility Distribution Piping		CEDC
33 13 00	Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution		CEDC
33 31 00	Site Sanitary Sewerage Piping		CEDC
33 41 00	Site Storm Utility Drainage Piping		CEDC
33 46 00	Subdrainage		CEDC

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS
FOR FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Where the word contractor is used in this specification or on the drawings, the term shall apply to a prime contractor or a subcontractor. Where the term "this contractor" is used in this specification, the term shall apply to the fire protection contractor as applicable. Words such as "he" and "she" used in this specification is not intended to designate gender.
- B. This Contractor shall refer to the "Instructions to Bidders", General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Special Conditions and Applicable Provisions for bidding requirements and items that effect his work.
- C. Pertinent Federal, State and Local requirements and regulations of OSHA, National Electrical Codes, and NFPA, are hereby made a part of this contract. Use of the term "code" in sections of this specification refers to applicable requirements and regulations of above listed agencies.
- D. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to promptly inform the Architects of all deviations in the drawings and specifications from the City, County and State Laws, Ordinances, Regulations or Rulings. This Contractor shall install all work strictly in accordance with all such requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
- E. In the event the specifications or drawings conflict with such laws or ordinances, the conflicting portion of the work affected shall be installed in strict accordance with the laws or ordinances above mentioned and the remainder of the drawings and specifications shall remain in full force.
- F. If the requirements of these specifications or drawings are more stringent than the conflicting laws or ordinances, the requirements of the specifications and drawings shall govern unless amended by the Engineer.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 21 Sections.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Concrete equipment base construction requirements.
 - 3. Equipment nameplate data requirements.

4. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment is specified in Division 21 Section "Fire Protection Identification."
 5. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
 6. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
 7. Installation requirements common to equipment specification Sections.
 8. Cutting and patching.
 9. Touchup painting and finishing.
 10. Firestopping
- B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.
- B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their being the first listed manufacturer in the specifications. Where several manufacturers in addition to the "basis of design" manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words "or approved equal by" are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer's names.
- B. The manufacturers other than the "basis of design" may be furnished at the contractor's option in lieu of the "basis of design" product, provided that the selected manufacturer's product is equal in all material and functional respects. Additional work required for equipment that is other than the "basis of design", shall be at the expense of the contractor. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to

view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.

- C. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no “basis of design” is indicated, the first listed manufacturer in the specifications shall be deemed as “basis of design”
- D. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Full compliance with section “Product Substitutions” below is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.
- E. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer’s standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer’s name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.
- F. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer’s standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer’s options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.
- G. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the “basis of design” manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the “basis of design” are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner’s representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor’s responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor’s selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the “basis of design” require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner’s added professional fee expenses.
- H. Where two or more materials are listed in the “Part 2 – Products” subsection of any Division 22 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor’s option. Refer to “Part 3 – Execution” subsection of that same Division 22 section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.
- I. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems, and have been coordinated, as much as possible, based on available information and field observations. Deviations to layout that may require additional fittings, and are within 6’-0” of design document layout, shall be at the expense of the contractor. Deviations to layout shall be documented on the coordination drawings. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to

layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, form or type of construction by name, or make, or catalog number, such references shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor in such cases may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.
- B. Any materials or products other than those specified shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval at least 10 days prior to the submission of bids. Materials and products so approved will be so stated by addendum.
- C. No substitute equipment will be considered unless sufficient data is submitted with the request to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment.
- D. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any or all substitute equipment, if, in his opinion, said equipment is not of equal quality, capacity or like design. In all cases, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.
- E. This Contractor, at his option, may submit any item of material or equipment in a separate letter listing volunteer alternatives. An add or deduct price shall be indicated for each volunteer alternate submitted. Sufficient data shall accompany each volunteer alternate submitted to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with reviewing proposed substitute material or equipment.
- F. This Contractor shall pay all costs arising from the use of substitute equipment or material. Such costs shall include but shall not be limited to architectural design costs, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection, civil & structural engineering costs & cost to other trades to accommodate the substitute equipment.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. This Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a list of all equipment and subcontractors he proposes to use. This list shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after signing of contracts or receiving "Letter of Intent". The engineer will review and comment on this list prior to submission of shop drawings.
- B. After the Contractor has received the comments from the engineer concerning the list of equipment and subcontractors, this Contractor shall submit either 8 hard copies or electronic PDF of complete shop drawings or manufacturer data sheets, certification and descriptive literature for ALL material and equipment furnished on this project:
- C. Shop drawings, manufacturer data sheets and descriptive literature shall include parts lists, operating and maintenance manuals, etc.
- D. The Contractor shall review each shop drawing etc. before submitting to the engineer to determine that it is acceptable in terms of the means, methods, techniques, orientation,

sequences, operations of construction, safety precautions and programs incidental there to, all of which are the contractor's responsibility.

- E. The engineer shall review each shop drawing, etc. for its conformity with design intent and compliance with information given in the construction documents.
- F. The Contractor shall bring to the engineer's attention any shop drawing, etc. that varies from the contract documents requirements.
- G. The engineers review time for all submittals will be 10 working days.
- H. The Contractor shall pay for the review of all shop drawings, etc. that varies from the requirements of the contract documents.
- I. Shop drawings, etc. submitted for equipment or material which was not specified, included in the specification or drawings by written addendum, or submitted by separate letter with the contractors bid will be returned without review and will not be considered for this project.
- J. At the completion of the project, this Contractor shall give the Owner three copies of all shop drawings, data sheets, operating manuals, parts lists, maintenance manuals, etc. which shall be bound in vinyl-covered three-ring binders with a complete index and index tabs. All manuals to be submitted to the Engineer's Office for review and acceptance prior to transmittal to the Owner.

1.8 OWNERS RECORD SET OF DRAWINGS

- A. This Contractor shall keep a careful record of all changes in location of all piping, valves, controls, etc. underground and on all floors from that actually shown on the working drawings. Upon completion of this project, this Contractor shall transmit these changes to an electronic medial in PDF format. The set of drawings shall include all drawings, even if no changes were made. Each "record drawing" shall be so labeled, dated and signed by this Contractor.
- B. This Contractor shall indicate all changes to the Architectural backgrounds and Fire Protection systems in the identical manner as the original drawings, i.e., without crossouts, etc. and shall also transcribe to these drawings all change orders.
- C. The cost of the reproductions shall be paid by this Contractor.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

- C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
- D. Protect stored plastic pipes from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in this section.
- G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections in Division 21 for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3mm) maximum thickness, except where thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125 cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

- b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250 cast-iron and steel flanges.
- 2. ASME B16.20 for grooved, ring-joint, steel flanges.
- 3. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, except where other thickness is indicated; and full-face or ring type, except where type is indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, stainless steel, except where other material is indicated.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
 - 1. BCuP Series: Stay Silv 15
 - 2. BAg1: Silver alloy.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Couplings: Iron body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match outside diameters of plain-end pressure pipes.
 - 1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
 - 2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), Grade 32510 or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
 - 3. Gaskets: Rubber.
 - 4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
 - 5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.
 - 1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation.
 - 2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.
 - 3. Cast Brass: Split casting, with concealed hinge and set-screw.
 - a. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
- B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
 - 1. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld neck end types and matching piping system materials.
 - 2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
 - 3. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly for 250-psig minimum working pressure at a 180 deg F temperature.
 - 4. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly for 150- or 300-psig minimum pressure to suit system pressures.
 - 5. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - a. Provide separate companion flanges and stainless steel bolts and nuts for

150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.

6. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling, having inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F temperature.
 7. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple, having inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig working pressure at 225 deg F temperature.
- C. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular, watertight mechanical type. Components include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Connecting bolts and pressure plates cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened.
- D. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
 2. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
 3. PE Plastic: Manufactured, reusable, tapered, cup-shaped, smooth outer surface, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install piping as described below, except where system Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping system specification Sections in Division 21 specify piping installation requirements unique to the piping system.
- B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- C. Install piping at indicated slope.
- D. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

- E. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, except where indicated.
- H. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25mm) clearance around insulation.
- J. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install couplings according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- M. Install pipe escutcheons for pipe penetrations of concrete and masonry walls, wall board partitions, and suspended ceilings according to the following:
 - 1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast-brass, one-piece, with set-screw, and polished chrome-plated finish. Use split-casting escutcheons, where required, for existing piping.
 - 2. Uninsulated Piping Wall Escutcheons: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw.
 - 3. Uninsulated Piping Floor Plates in Utility Areas: Cast-iron floor plates.
 - 4. Insulated Piping: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
 - 5. Piping in Utility Areas: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw or spring clips.
- N. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.
- O. Above Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches.
 - 2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 6 inches and larger.
 - 3. Assemble and install mechanical seals according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- P. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping sealant material.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

- S. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping system Sections.
1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Soldering Manual," Chapter 22 "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube."
 4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Brazing Manual" in the "Pipe and Tube" chapter.
 5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
 - b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
 - c. Align threads at point of assembly.
 - d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
 - e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings having threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
 6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe" using qualified processes and welding operators according to the "Quality Assurance" Article.
 7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
 8. Plastic Pipe and Fitting Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following standards:
 - a. Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.
- T. Piping Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.
1. Install unions in piping 2 inches and smaller adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having a 2-inch (50mm) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
 2. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
 3. Dry Piping Systems (Gas, Compressed Air, and Vacuum): Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems (Water): Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.
- C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.
- D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.3 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. All concrete equipment bases shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor. Bases shall be reinforced with 10/10 steel mesh. Edges shall have a 1"-45° chamfer. The top surface shall have a steel trowel finish. The exact ~~exact~~ size and location of all bases shall be determined after the purchased equipment is known and prior to pouring the bases.
- B. Bases of insufficient size for the equipment which it was designed to support shall be removed and a new base of adequate size installed.
- C. Construct concrete equipment bases less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger than supported unit in both directions. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's setting templates for anchor bolt and tie locations. Use 3000-psi (20.70MPa), 28-day compressive strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Contractor shall sleeve all holes in the new construction for the installation of his work.
- B. The patching of all holes shall be by this Contractor. Where holes are left after removal of pipes or equipment, the openings shall be closed. All plaster ceiling, ceiling tile, floor tile, wall covering, etc. which must be removed in areas which will not receive new finishes under the General Contract Work must be replaced by this Contractor including all necessary painting to match existing colors. If the painted area does not blend into and match the adjacent area of a ceiling panel or wall panel, the entire ceiling or wall panel must be repainted. All such patching and painting shall restore areas to like conditions at time of starting work, subject to the direction and satisfaction of the Architect and Owner. This Contractor shall hire mechanics skilled in their trades to perform all patching work and painting where required. Refer to the Architectural Plans and to the Room Finish Schedules to determine the scope of other Contractors work.
- C. Where holes are left after removal of pipes or plumbing equipment or due to revisions, alteration, changes or errors, the openings shall be closed.
- D. This Contractor shall hire mechanics skilled in their trades to perform all patching such as concrete work, plastering, painting, etc. Such patching shall restore areas to like conditions at time of starting work, and shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

3.7 CAULKING AND SEALANT

- A. Refer to Division 7 specifications for fire caulk requirements.

3.8 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. All control devices, specialties, etc., shall be so located as to provide for easy access for operation, repair and maintenance; if concealed, access doors shall be provided by this Contractor.
- B. The doors shall be Acudor Products Inc (www.acudor.com) of the following types:
 - Plaster ceilings-----Type "PS5030"
 - Plaster walls-----Type "PS5030"
 - Masonry walls-----Type "UF5000"
 - Gypsum drywall walls-----Type "DW5040"
 - Gypsum drywall ceilings-----Type "DW5040"
 - Gypsum drywall above finished ceiling -----Type "UF5000"
- C. No access doors shall be smaller than 18" x 18".
- D. SPECIAL NOTE: Install "FW5050" "B" labeled access doors in all 1-hour and 2 -hour fire rated walls and ceilings.
- E. Furnish all ceiling panels with a factory applied baked-on off-white enamel finish, and all wall panels with a factory applied prime coat, baked-on enamel finish.

- F. Where valves, control devices, etc., are located above removable ceiling panels, this Contractor shall furnish and install color coded screws or tacks installed in the ceiling tile to identify the location.
- G. All access panels will be installed by the contractor for the installation of the walls or the ceilings in locations designated by this Contractor.
- H. Comparable access panels by Cesco or Milcor will be acceptable.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Install nonmetallic nonshrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.
- D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.
- E. Place grout to completely fill equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 21 05 49
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS
SUPPORTS, BRACING AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. ASCE (American Society of Civil Engineers) 7 – 10, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems (latest edition).
- D. International Code Council (ICC) Evaluation Service Program-provided seismic restraint, anchorage, and only bracing guidelines and details (latest editions).
- E. Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development published seismic restraint manuals, guidelines and details (latest editions).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes designing, furnishing, and installing the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for mechanical (HVAC or process) and plumbing or fire protection equipment and systems.
 - 2. Seismic restraints for mechanical (HVAC or process) and plumbing or fire protection equipment and systems.
 - 3. Concrete bases for mechanical, plumbing or fire protection equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
- B. AWS: American Welding Society
- C. IBC: International Building Code (2009 IBC)
- D. ICC: International Code Council.
- E. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturer's Association.
- F. MSS: Manufacturer's Standardization Society.

- G. NBC: National Building Code (latest edition).
- H. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- I. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development.
- J. SBC: Standard Building Code (latest edition).
- K. Seismic Restraint: A structural support element (such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items) used to transfer seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to a building structural element and/or to limit movement of such item during a seismic event.
- L. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association.
- M. UBC: Uniform Building Code (latest edition).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data submitted shall illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of electrical support or seismic-restraint component used:
 - 1. Tabulate types, sizes and points of application of all seismic restraints, anchorages, sway bracing and other support elements to be used complete with report on numbers and rated strength in tension and shear, as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Annotate to indicate application point of each product submitted and to document compliance with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings submitted shall indicate materials and dimensions as well as identify hardware, (including attachment and anchorage devices), identify seismic support locations, all signed and sealed by a qualified registered professional engineer. Professional engineer qualification requirements are specified in Division 1 of this Specification include the following, as a minimum:
 - 1. Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports for all required locations.
 - 2. Seismic Restraints: Detailing anchorage bracing, and location. Include the following:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads. Include location of designed restraint.
 - b. Details: Fabrication and arrangement, as well as attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure shall be detailed. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
 - c. Pre-approval and Evaluation Documentation from by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction shall be submitted, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

- d. Location: Identify by tables or drawings all required seismic restraint locations and associated restraints for this Project.
- 3. Contractor is hereby cautioned that the design of the anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification by a qualified, registered professional engineer may NOT be accomplished solely by means of general references to published design manuals, tables, standard details, or other such references from Accepted Engineering Practice documents. However, incorporating such information, tables, details, or other published reference material directly into the specific design of such anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification (that will ultimately be signed and sealed by the registered professional engineer prior to submittal) is permissible.
- 4. Contractor is hereby further cautioned that the use of earthquake resistance practices or guidelines contained in 2012 NFPA 13 Standard in the design of the anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification by a qualified, registered professional engineer is allowed ONLY to the extent that the exceptions and precautions contained in the St. Louis County, Missouri Rules, Regulations, and Interpretations; Earthquake Resistant Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, & Plumbing System Components are observed.
- C. Coordination Drawings shall show coordination of seismic bracing for mechanical, plumbing and fire protection components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- D. Welding certificates shall be submitted, as appropriate.
- E. Qualification Data for registered professional design engineer and testing agency shall be submitted.
- F. Field quality-control test reports shall be submitted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC, unless requirements in these Contract Documents are more stringent.
- B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3 of this Specification Section.
- C. Welding: Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel capabilities according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic restraint devices shall have been subjected to both horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic restraint ratings.

Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. Testing and/or calculations must include both shear and tensile loads (including combined shear and tensile loads), and one test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. See Table(s) on Contract Drawings for specific project conditions.
- B. Site Class = D.
- C. Spectral Response Factors:
 - 1. $S_s = 0.325$
 - 2. $S_1 = 0.136$

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists of acceptable manufacturers, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified or Engineer-approved equal.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed on mechanical and plumbing system components for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five (5) times the applied force.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems shall comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - i. Wesanco, Inc.
 - j. Engineer-approved equal.
 - 2. Finishes:
 - a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-3.
 - b. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-3.

3. Channel Dimension shall be selected for structural loading condition and applicable seismic forces.
- C. Raceway and Cable Tray Support shall be as described in the IBC and ASCE 7 documents.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Device shall be steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, specifically designed for the types and sizes of raceway or pipe to be supported.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Requirements for items for fastening mechanical or plumbing items or their supports to building surfaces shall include the following:
1. Verify suitability of all fasteners for use with lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners shall be threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood; with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Construction Products.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc.
 - 5) Engineer-approved equal.
 3. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors shall be insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Construction Products.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) Powers Fasteners.
 - 7) Engineer-approved equal.
 4. Concrete Inserts shall be steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
 5. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements shall conform to MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 6. Through Bolts shall be structural type, hex head, high-strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 7. Toggle Bolts shall be all-steel springhead type.
 8. Hanger Rods shall be threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 3. California Dynamics Corp.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 5. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Technology Division.
 6. Mason Industries, Inc.
 7. Unistrut Diversified Products Co.; Wayne Manufacturing Division.
 8. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 9. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
 10. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
- B. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components shall be as defined by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five (5) times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.
- D. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.
- E. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: For this application, items shall be selected to resist seismic forces.
1. Hanger Rod Stiffeners shall be steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeves with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors shall be neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
 3. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves shall be designed for seismically-rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IBC for specific application requirements for hangers and supports for mechanical and plumbing equipment and systems, except if requirements in these Contract Documents are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway or Pipes: Space supports as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Pipes: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits; and:
 - 1. Secure raceways and pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Secure raceways and pipes to these supports with two-bolt pipe clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single pipes without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- E. Install all supports, restraints, attachments, and other elements specified in this Section of this Specification in strict conformance with the written installation requirements of the manufacturers of each support, restraint, attachment, or other element.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA and MSS for installation requirements, except as otherwise specified in this Article of this Section of this Specification.
- B. Install seismic restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic Restraint Assemblies: Where not otherwise indicated, select sizes of components so that strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be the weight of the supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten mechanical and plumbing items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Fasten with expansion anchors.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 6. To Steel: Use welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
 7. To Light Steel: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount such devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in reinforced concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic requirements for Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and such that expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base; and:
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of the base.
 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices using the equipment to be supported manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete, minimum.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

- A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Restraint Cables shall be installed with slack within maximum tolerance recommended by cable manufacturer.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Make flexible connections in runs of raceways and piping where they cross expansion and seismic control joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to mechanical and plumbing equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTS

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Record test results and submit to Engineer.
- C. Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices, and:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner and Engineer present before connecting anchorage devices to components to be restrained (unless post-connection testing has been approved by Engineer in advance). Provide at least 7 days advance notice of scheduled test.
 - 3. Obtain Engineer's concurrence before transferring test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchorages and fasteners.
 - 5. Test anchorages and fasteners to 90 percent of rated proof load of item.
 - 6. If any item fails test, modify all installations of same type for project, then retest item until satisfactory test result is achieved.

3.8 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Refer to Section 09900 – Protective Coatings of this Specification for field painting requirements.

- B. Damage and Touch-Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.
- B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Install non-metallic, non-shrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.
- D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 06 00
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for materials for attaching hangers and supports to building structure.
 - 2. Division 21 Sections on fire-suppression piping for fire-suppression pipe hangers.
 - 3. Section 210549 "Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 4. Section 210500 "Common Work Requirements for Fire Protection".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- C. Design seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.
- D. Design and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction for seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support and trapeze by a qualified professional engineer.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - c. Grinnell Corp.
 - d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - 1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- C. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 30. Provide Plastic coated hangers for hot piping.
 - 2. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2. provide plastic coated hangers for hot piping.
 - 3. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
- D. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- E. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where head room is limited.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- C. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 14 00
FIRE PROTECTION METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes meters and gages used in plumbing and fire protection systems.
- B. Related Sections: Division 21 piping Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Meters and gages furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of the equipment assembly in other Division 15 Sections.
 - 3. Section 210500 "Common Work Requirements for Fire Protection".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of meter, gage, and fitting specified. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves, certified where indicated. Submit a meter and gage schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, scale range, location, and accessories for each meter and gage.
- C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of meters and gages certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Maintenance data to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manuals" specified in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout." Include data for the following:
 - 1. Test plugs.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable portions of American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

and Instrument Society of America (ISA) standards pertaining to construction and installation of meters and gages.

- B. Design Criteria: Meters and gages having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered, provided that deviations do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Engineer. The burden of proof for equality of meters and gages is on the proposer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Pressure Gages:

- a. Ashcroft by Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
- b. Marsh Instrument Co.
- c. H.O. Trerice Co.
- d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- e. Weksler Instruments Corp.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Description: ASME B40.1, Grade A phosphor-bronze Bourdon-tube pressure gage, with bottom connection.
- B. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4-1/2-inch (115mm) -diameter glass lens.
- C. Connector: Brass, 1/4-inch (8mm) NPS.
- D. Scale: White-coated aluminum, with permanently etched markings.
- E. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span.
- F. Range: Conform to the following:
 - 1. Fluids Under Pressure: 2 times operating pressure.

2.3 PRESSURE-GAGE ACCESSORIES

- A. Syphons: 1/4-inch (8mm) straight coil of brass tubing with threads on each end.
- B. Snubbers: 1/4-inch (8mm) brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METER AND GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Where indicated, install meters and gages of types, sizes, capacities, and with features indicated.

3.2 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions for applications where used.

3.3 PRESSURE GAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure gages in piping tee with pressure gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.
- B. Install in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:
 - 1. At suction and discharge of each pump.
 - 2. At building water service entrance.
- C. Pressure Gage Needle Valves: Install in piping tee with snubber. Install syphon instead of snubber for steam pressure gages.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow servicing and maintenance.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjusting: Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.
- C. Cleaning: Clean windows of meters and gages and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 21 32 60

STANDPIPE AND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies standpipe and sprinkler systems for buildings and structures.
- B. Products specified in this Section with installation not in Contract include sprinkler cabinets with spare sprinklers and sprinkler wrenches. Deliver to the Owner.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 21 05 48 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for vibration isolation.
 - 3. Section 21 05 49 "Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 4. Section 21 05 00 "Common Work Requirements for Fire Protection".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pipe sizes used in this Section are nominal pipe size (NPS) specified in inches. Tube sizes are standard tube size specified in inches.
- B. Working plans as used in this Section refer to documents (including drawings and calculations) prepared pursuant to requirements in NFPA 13, Engineer and owners insurance underwriter for obtaining approval of authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Other definitions for fire protection systems are included in referenced NFPA standards.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: System with automatic sprinklers attached to piping system containing water and connected to water supply so that water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened by fire.
- B. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: System with automatic sprinklers attached to piping system containing water with a pre-action or pressure operated discharge valve operated by use of smoke detectors or sprinkler heads so that water discharges from sprinklers when they are opened by fire.
- C. Sprinkler System Protection Limits: All spaces within areas indicated. Include closets, toilet and locker room areas, each landing of each stair, and special applications areas.

- D. Standpipe Systems: Systems that are wet or dry type, have water supply valve open and include branches extending from standpipes to sprinkler zone valves.
- E. Sprinkler System Protection Limits: All spaces within areas indicated. Include closets, toilet areas, each landing of each stair, and special applications areas.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and obtain approval from authority having jurisdiction and Owner for fire protection systems specified.
- B. Minimum Pipe Sizes: Not smaller than sizes indicated for connection to water supply piping, standpipes, and branches from standpipes to sprinklers.
- C. Hydraulically design sprinkler systems according to:
 - 1. Sprinkler System Occupancy Hazard Classifications: As follows:
 - a. Offices & Corridors: Light hazard.
 - b. Storage Areas: Ordinary hazard.
 - c. Equipment Rooms: Ordinary hazard.
 - 2. Minimum Density Requirements for Automatic Sprinkler System Hydraulic Design: As follows:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 GPM over 1500 sq. ft.
 - b. Light Hazard Occupancy: 0.15 GPM over 1500 sq. ft.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 GPM over 1500 sq. ft.
 - d. Ordinary Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 GPM over 1500 sq. ft.
 - 3. Maximum Sprinkler Spacing: As follows:
 - a. Light Hazard: 200 sq. ft./sprinkler
 - b. Ordinary Hazard: 130 sq. ft./sprinkler
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft./sprinkler (12 sq. m/sprinkler).
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft./sprinkler (12 sq. m/sprinkler).
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13.
- D. Components and Installation: Capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working pressure ratings except where indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Sprinkler Systems: 175 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for fire protection system components. Include the following:
 - 1. Valves.
 - 2. Specialty valves, accessories, and devices.
 - 3. Alarm devices. Include electrical data.
 - 4. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other data.

- B. Sprinkler system drawings identified as "working plans," prepared according to NFPA 13. Submit required number of sets to authority having jurisdiction and Owner for review, comment, and approval. Include system hydraulic calculations where applicable.
- C. Licensed engineer's sprinkler system drawings specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to authority having jurisdiction. Include system hydraulic calculations.
- D. Test reports and certificates as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material & Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material & Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- E. Maintenance data for each type of fire protection specialty specified, for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Except for products required to comply with a recognized product listing, provide system products of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Local Fire Department/Marshall Regulations: Comply with local regulations for sizes, threading and arrangement of connections for Fire Department equipment to standpipe and sprinkler systems.
- C. NFPA Code: Comply with National Fire Code No. 13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems" and National Fire Code No. 14 "Standpipes and Hose Systems".
- D. FM Approval: Provide fire and sprinkler piping products which have been approved and labeled by Factory Mutual system.
- E. Comply with requirements of authority having jurisdiction and Owner for submittals, approvals, materials, hose threads, installation, inspections, and testing.
- F. Licensed Engineer: Submit design drawings, design calculations, and installation inspection reports. Include seal and signature of registered engineer licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located, certifying compliance with specifications.
- G. Installer's Qualifications: Firms are qualified to install and alter fire protection piping, equipment, specialties, and accessories, and repair and service equipment. A qualified firm is one that is experienced (minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project) in such work, familiar with precautions required, and in compliance with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. Submit evidence of qualifications to the Engineer upon request.
- H. NFPA Standards: Equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing complying with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

2. NFPA 26 "Recommended Practice for the Supervision of Valves Controlling Water Supplies for Fire Protection."
3. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Waterflow Indicators and Supervisory Switches:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Co.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 2. Sprinklers:
 - a. Viking Corp.
 - b. Gem.
 - c. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - d. Reliable.
 3. Fire Protection Service Gate and Check Valves:
 - a. Kennedy Valve Div., McWane, Inc.
 - b. Nibco, Inc.
 - c. Stockham Valves and Fittings, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Company of America.
 4. Grooved Couplings for Steel Piping:
 - a. Grinnell Supply Sales Co., Grinnell Corp.
 - b. Victaulic Company of America.

2.2 PIPES AND TUBES

- A. Refer to Part 3 Articles "Sprinkler System Piping Applications" for identification of systems where pipe and fitting materials specified below are used.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 10 in sizes 2-1/2 inches (150 mm) and larger, black and rolled groove joints.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40 in sizes 2-1/2 inches (150 mm) and larger, black and cut groove joints.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 in sizes 2" and smaller, threaded ends for threaded joints.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 galvanized in sizes 4" and smaller, cut grooved joints on 2-1/2" and larger, threaded joints on 2" size and smaller.

2.3 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

- A. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 125, standard pattern, with threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern, with threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- C. Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Pipe: UL-listed and FM-approved, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron or ASTM A 47 Grade 32510 malleable iron, with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved couplings.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joining materials not included in this Section.
- B. Couplings for Grooved-End Steel Pipe and Grooved-End Ferrous Fittings: UL 213, AWWA C606, ASTM A 536 ductile-iron or ASTM A 47 malleable-iron housing, with enamel finish. Include synthetic-rubber gasket with central-cavity, pressure-responsive design; ASTM A 183 carbon-steel bolts and nuts; and locking pin, toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings. Similar to Victaulic Style 75.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE VALVES

- A. General: UL-listed and FM-approved, with 175-psig non-shock minimum working pressure rating.
 - 1. Option: Valves for use with grooved piping may be grooved type.
- B. Gate Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: UL 262, cast-bronze, threaded ends, solid wedge, outside screw and yoke, rising stem
- C. Gate Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: UL 262, iron body, bronze mounted, taper wedge, outside screw and yoke, rising stem. Include replaceable, bronze, wedge facing rings and flanged ends.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element conforming to:
 - 1. UL 199, for applications except residential, quick response.
- B. Sprinkler types and categories are as indicated and as required by application. Furnish automatic sprinklers with nominal 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) orifice for "Quick Response" "Standard" temperature classification rating except where otherwise indicated and required by application.
- C. Sprinkler types, features, and options include:
 - 1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.

2. Semi-Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon plate.
 3. Fully Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon plate.
 4. Pendent sprinklers.
 5. Upright sprinklers.
- D. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome-plated, bronze, and painted.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, 1-piece, flat.
- F. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished steel cabinet and hinged cover, with space for minimum of 6 spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench, suitable for wall mounting. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and 1 wrench for sprinklers. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each style sprinkler on Project.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm Devices: Types and sizes that will match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Waterflow Indicators: UL 346, electrical-supervision type, vane-type waterflow detector, rated to 250 psig (1725 kPa), and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include 2 SPDT (single-pole, double-throw) circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 ampere, 125 volts a.c. (7 A, 125 V a.c.) and 0.25 ampere, 24 volts d.c. (0.25 A, 24 V d.c.); complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamper-proof cover that sends a signal when cover is removed.
- C. Supervisory Switches: UL 753, for valves, electrical-supervision type, SPDT (single-pole, double-throw), normally closed contacts, designed to signal controlled valve in other than full open position.

2.8 SPRINKLER SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Department Inlet Connection
1. The Fire Protection Contractor shall furnish and install where indicated on the drawings a flush type fire department inlet connection equal to Potter-Roemer No. 5025-D 6" x 2-1/2" x 2-1/2" two-way with clappers, cast brass two-way inlet body, cast brass identification plate, cast brass plugs and chains on each pin lug swivel. Finish shall be polished chrome plated.
 2. Identification plate to read "STANDPIPE-AUTO. SPKR."
 3. Similar unit by Elkhart, Allen or Seco shall be acceptable.
- B. Local Alarms
1. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
 - a. Potter Roemer
 - b. Standard: UL 753.

- c. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
 - d. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
 - e. Size: 8-1/2-inches diameter.
 - f. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
 - g. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
 - h. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.
 - 2. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
 - a. Potter Roemer
 - b. Standard: UL 464.
 - c. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
 - d. Size: 10-inch diameter.
 - e. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.
 - f. Electrical: 120V AC
 - g. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Backflow Preventers
- 1. Backflow Preventers-Double Check Valve Type, U.L./F.M. Approved.
 - a. Furnish and install in the Fire Protection water supply line where indicated on the Contract Drawings a Watts NO. 709-O.S.&Y double check valve assembly with U.L. & F.M. approved OS&Y gate valve shut-off, epoxy coated (FDA approved) cast iron check valve bodies with bronze seats (removable), stainless steel internal parts and bronze seats (removable), stainless steel internal parts and bronze body ball valve test cocks. Similar units manufactured by Cla-Val or FEBCO shall be acceptable.
 - b. Refer to schedule of double check valve backflow preventers on the Contract Drawings for Number, Size, Capacity, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thickness, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for cabinets, and other conditions where cabinets are to be installed.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications on pipe and fittings products listed below. Use pipe, tube, fittings, and joining methods according to the following applications. Piping may be joined with flanges instead of indicated joints. Use grooved-end fittings with grooved couplings that are made by the same manufacturer and that comply with listing when used together for grooved-coupling joints.

- B. Sizes 2 Inches and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, threaded ends, 125 lb. malleable iron threaded fittings.
- C. Sizes 2 inches and Smaller: CPVC plastic pipe and fittings, solvent welded joints.
- D. Sizes 2-1/2" and larger: Schedule 10 steel pipe, grooved end for roll grooved pipe.
- E. Sizes 2-1/2" and larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe, grooved end for cut grooved pipe.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use gate valves.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 21 05 00 Section "Common Work Requirements for Fire Protection" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved-End Pipe and Grooved-End Fitting Joints: Use grooved-end fittings and grooved couplings that are made by the same manufacturer and that are listed for use together. Groove pipe and assemble joints with grooved coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Groove Type: Rolled. (for schedule 10 pipe only)
 - 2. Groove Type: Cut (for schedule 40 pipe only)
- C. Brazed Joints: Use AWS A5.8, BCuP-3, or BCuP-4 filler metals.
- D. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with both piping materials.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 21 Section "Common Work Requirements for Fire Protection" for basic piping installation.
- B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved "working plans" for sprinkler piping require written approval from authority with jurisdiction. File written approval with the Architect prior to deviating from approved "working plans."
- C. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved couplings.
- E. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch (65 mm) and larger connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13 or as located on the drawings. Terminate inspectors test over nearest janitors closet or as shown on the drawings within the sprinkler zone.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install sprinkler zone control valves, test assemblies, and drain headers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipe.
- I. Install drain valves on standpipe systems, of sizes and in locations indicated.
- J. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves, and where indicated. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13. Install according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
 - 1. Install hanger and support spacing and locations for steel piping joined with grooved mechanical couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for rigid systems.
 - 2. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13 to protect from earthquake damage.
- M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than 1/4 inch (7 mm) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- N. The use of Hooker Tees or U-Bolt tees is not allowed.
- O. The use of weld-O-Lets for branch pipe or sprinkler head connections to mains or branch piping is acceptable.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Valves" for installation of general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14, manufacturer's written instructions, and the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Gate Valves: Install fire-protection service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Where there is more than 1 control valve,

provide permanently marked identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.7 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and pendent sprinklers, as indicated.
- B. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers, Recessed sprinklers, fully recessed sprinklers.
- C. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with following finishes:
 - 1. Upright and Pendent Sprinklers: Chrome-plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax-coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.
 - 2. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass with white or chrome cover plate.
 - 3. Recessed Sprinklers: Chrome plated brass with chrome cover plate.
 - 4. Fully Recessed Sprinklers: Chrome plated brass with chrome cover plate.
- D. Unheated Ceiling spaces: Pendent, Upright, Concealed dry pendant sprinkler heads.
- E. Sprinkler Cabinet and Wrench: Furnish steel baked red enameled, sprinkler box with capacity to store 12 additional sprinklers of each type installed and wrench sized to fit the sprinklers.

3.8 SPRINKLER INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 26.
- B. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm system.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field acceptance tests of each fire protection system.
 - 1. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping systems according to NFPA 13 Chapter "System Acceptance."
 - 2. Flush, test, and inspect standpipe systems according to NFPA 14 Chapter "Tests and Inspection."
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures specified, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 1. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect.

2. Report test results promptly and in writing to authority having jurisdiction when required.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers. Replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish with new sprinklers. Cleaning and reuse of painted sprinklers is prohibited.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Starting Procedures: Follow manufacturer's written procedures. If no procedures are prescribed by manufacturer, proceed as follows:
 1. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories have been installed correctly and operate correctly.
 2. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
 3. Check that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified have been replaced with new, correct type of sprinklers.
 4. Check that sprinklers are correct type, have correct finish and temperature ratings, and have guards where required for applications.
 5. Check that hose valves and fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment and have correct pressure rating.
 6. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler systems with water.
 7. Fill wet standpipe systems with water.
 8. Check for correct type and size hose valves.
 9. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 10. Adjust operating controls and pressure settings.
- B. Coordinate with fire alarm system tests. Operate systems as required.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.
- B. Schedule demonstration with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 21 32 60

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 05 00
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Where the word contractor is used in this specification or on the drawings, the term shall apply to a prime contractor or a subcontractor. Where the term "this contractor" is used in this specification, the term shall apply to the plumbing contractor as applicable. Words such as "he" and "she" used in this specification is not intended to designate gender.
- B. This Contractor shall refer to the "Instructions to Bidders", General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Special Conditions and Applicable Provisions for bidding requirements and items that effect his work.
- C. Pertinent Federal, State and Local requirements and regulations of OSHA, National Electrical Codes, and NFPA, are hereby made a part of this contract. Use of the term "code" in sections of this specification refers to applicable requirements and regulations of above listed agencies.
- D. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to promptly inform the Architects of all deviations in the drawings and specifications from the City, County and State Laws, Ordinances, Regulations or Rulings. This Contractor shall install all work strictly in accordance with all such requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
- E. In the event the specifications or drawings conflict with such laws or ordinances, the conflicting portion of the work affected shall be installed in strict accordance with the laws or ordinances above mentioned and the remainder of the drawings and specifications shall remain in full force.
- F. If the requirements of these specifications or drawings are more stringent than the conflicting laws or ordinances, the requirements of the specifications and drawings shall govern unless amended by the Engineer.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Concrete equipment base construction requirements.
 - 3. Equipment nameplate data requirements.
 - 4. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment is specified in

- Division 22 Section "Mechanical Identification."
5. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
 6. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
 7. Installation requirements common to equipment specification Sections.
 8. Cutting and patching.
 9. Touchup painting and finishing.
 10. Firestopping

- B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.
- B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their being the first listed manufacturer in the specifications. Where several manufacturers in addition to the "basis of design" manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words "or approved equal by" are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer's names.
- B. The manufacturers other than the "basis of design" may be furnished at the contractor's option in lieu of the "basis of design" product, provided that the selected manufacturer's product is equal in all material and functional respects. Additional work required for equipment that is other than the "basis of design", shall be at the expense of the contractor. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product

equality is on the contractor.

- C. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no “basis of design” is indicated, the first listed manufacturer in the specifications shall be deemed as “basis of design”
- D. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Full compliance with section “Product Substitutions” below is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.
- E. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer’s standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer’s name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.
- F. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer’s standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer’s options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.
- G. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the “basis of design” manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the “basis of design” are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner’s representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor’s responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor’s selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the “basis of design” require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner’s added professional fee expenses.
- H. Where two or more materials are listed in the “Part 2 – Products” subsection of any Division 22 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor’s option. Refer to “Part 3 – Execution” subsection of that same Division 22 section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.
- I. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems, and have been coordinated, as much as possible, based on available information and field observations. Deviations to layout that may require additional fittings, and are within 6’-0” of design document layout, shall be at the expense of the contractor. Deviations to layout shall be documented on the coordination drawings. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, form or type of construction by name, or make, or catalog number, such references shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor in such cases may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.
- B. Any materials or products other than those specified shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval at least 10 days prior to the submission of bids. Materials and products so approved will be so stated by addendum.
- C. No substitute equipment will be considered unless sufficient data is submitted with the request to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment.
- D. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any or all substitute equipment, if, in his opinion, said equipment is not of equal quality, capacity or like design. In all cases, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.
- E. This Contractor, at his option, may submit any item of material or equipment in a separate letter listing volunteer alternatives. An add or deduct price shall be indicated for each volunteer alternate submitted. Sufficient data shall accompany each volunteer alternate submitted to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with reviewing proposed substitute material or equipment.
- F. This Contractor shall pay all costs arising from the use of substitute equipment or material. Such costs shall include but shall not be limited to architectural design costs, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection, civil & structural engineering costs & cost to other trades to accommodate the substitute equipment.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. This Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a list of all equipment and subcontractors he proposes to use. This list shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after signing of contracts or receiving "Letter of Intent". The engineer will review and comment on this list prior to submission of shop drawings.
- B. After the Contractor has received the comments from the engineer concerning the list of equipment and subcontractors, this Contractor shall submit either 8 hard copies or electronic PDF of complete shop drawings or manufacturer data sheets, certification and descriptive literature for ALL material and equipment furnished on this project:
- C. Shop drawings, manufacturer data sheets and descriptive literature shall include parts lists, operating and maintenance manuals, etc.
- D. The Contractor shall review each shop drawing etc. before submitting to the engineer to determine that it is acceptable in terms of the means, methods, techniques, orientation, sequences, operations of construction, safety precautions and programs incidental there

to, all of which are the contractor's responsibility.

- E. The engineer shall review each shop drawing, etc. for its conformity with design intent and compliance with information given in the construction documents.
- F. The Contractor shall bring to the engineer's attention any shop drawing, etc. that varies from the contract documents requirements.
- G. The engineers review time for all submittals will be 10 working days.
- H. The Contractor shall pay for the review of all shop drawings, etc. that varies from the requirements of the contract documents.
- I. Shop drawings, etc. submitted for equipment or material which was not specified, included in the specification or drawings by written addendum, or submitted by separate letter with the contractors bid will be returned without review and will not be considered for this project.
- J. At the completion of the project, this Contractor shall give the Owner three copies of all shop drawings, data sheets, operating manuals, parts lists, maintenance manuals, etc. which shall be bound in vinyl-covered three-ring binders with a complete index and index tabs. All manuals to be submitted to the Engineer's Office for review and acceptance prior to transmittal to the Owner.

1.8 OWNERS RECORD SET OF DRAWINGS

- A. This Contractor shall keep a careful record of all changes in location of all piping, valves, controls, etc. underground and on all floors from that actually shown on the working drawings. Upon completion of this project, this Contractor shall transmit these changes on electronic media in PDF format. The set of drawings shall include all drawings, even if no changes were made. Each "record drawing" shall be so labeled, dated and signed by this Contractor.
- B. This Contractor shall indicate all changes to the Architectural backgrounds and Plumbing and Sewering systems in the identical manner as the original drawings, i.e., without crossouts, etc. and shall also transcribe to these drawings all change orders.
- C. The cost of the reproductions shall be paid by this Contractor.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.
- C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

- D. Protect stored plastic pipes from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in this section.
- G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.
 - B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- #### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS
- A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections in Division 22 for special joining materials not listed below.
 - B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3mm) maximum thickness, except where thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125 cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250 cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. ASME B16.20 for grooved, ring-joint, steel flanges.
 - 3. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, except where other thickness is indicated; and full-face or ring type, except where type is indicated.

- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, stainless steel, except where other material is indicated.
- D. Plastic Pipe Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, except where other type or material is indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B 32.
 - 1. Alloy Sn95: Lead Free
 - 2. Alloy Sn50: Tin (50 percent) and lead (50 percent).
 - 3. Alloy E: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and copper (approximately 5 percent).
 - 4. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-zinc.
 - 5. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-nickel.
- F. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvents complying with the following:
 - 1. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC): ASTM D 2564.
- G. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.
- H. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon steel bolts and nuts.
- I. Couplings: Iron body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match outside diameters of plain-end pressure pipes.
 - 1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
 - 2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), Grade 32510 or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
 - 3. Gaskets: Rubber.
 - 4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
 - 5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.
 - 1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation.
 - 2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.
 - 3. Cast Brass: Split casting, with concealed hinge and set-screw.
 - a. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
- B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
 - 1. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld neck end types and matching piping system materials.
 - 2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

3. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly for 250-psig (1725kPa) minimum working pressure at a 180 deg F (82 deg C) temperature.
 4. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly for 150- or 300-psig (1035kPa or 2070kPa) minimum pressure to suit system pressures.
 5. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - a. Provide separate companion flanges and stainless steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig (1035kPa or 2070kPa) minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.
 6. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling, having inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig (2070kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C) temperature.
 7. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple, having inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig (2070kPa) working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C) temperature.
- C. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular, watertight mechanical type. Components include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Connecting bolts and pressure plates cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened.
- D. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
1. Wall Penetration Systems: Wall sleeve assembly, consisting of housing, gaskets, and pipe sleeve, with 1 mechanical-joint end conforming to AWWA C110 and 1 plain pipe-sleeve end.
 - a. Penetrating Pipe Deflection: 5 percent without leakage.
 - b. Housing: Ductile-iron casting having waterstop and anchor ring, with ductile-iron gland, steel studs and nuts, and rubber gasket conforming to AWWA C111, of housing and gasket size as required to fit penetrating pipe.
 - c. Pipe Sleeve: AWWA C151, ductile-iron pipe.
 - d. Housing-to-Sleeve Gasket: Rubber or neoprene push-on type of manufacturer's design.
 2. PE Plastic: Manufactured, reusable, tapered, cup-shaped, smooth outer surface, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22 Sections. Where more than one type is specified for listed application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.
- B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped, permanently fastened to equipment.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.
 2. Location: An accessible and visible location.
- C. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers, conforming to ASME A13.1.
- D. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white (letter color) melamine subcore, except when other colors are indicated.
1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
 2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with wording to match equipment identification.
 3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
 4. Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) for units up to 20 square inches (13,000 sq. mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) long; 1/8 inch (3 mm) for larger units.
 5. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.
- E. Plastic Equipment Markers: Laminated-plastic, color-coded equipment markers. Conform to following color code:
1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
 2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
 3. Yellow/Green: Combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 4. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
 5. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet any of the above criteria.
 6. For hazardous equipment, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 7. Nomenclature: Include following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and rpm.
 8. Size: Approximately 2-1/2 by 4 inches (65 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.
- F. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
1. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number as well as service such as "Boiler No. 3," "Air Supply No. 1H," or "Standpipe F12."

2.5 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.50MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install piping as described below, except where system Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping system specification Sections in Division 15 specify piping installation requirements unique to the piping system.
- B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- C. Install piping at indicated slope.
- D. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- E. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, except where indicated.
- H. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25mm) clearance around insulation.
- J. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install couplings according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- M. Install pipe escutcheons for pipe penetrations of concrete and masonry walls, wall board partitions, and suspended ceilings according to the following:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast-brass, one-piece, with set-screw, and polished chrome-plated finish. Use split-casting escutcheons, where required, for existing piping.
 2. Uninsulated Piping Wall Escutcheons: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw.
 3. Uninsulated Piping Floor Plates in Utility Areas: Cast-iron floor plates.
 4. Insulated Piping: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
 5. Piping in Utility Areas: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw or spring clips.
- N. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.
- O. Above Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm).
 2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger.
 3. Assemble and install mechanical seals according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- P. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping sealant material.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.
- S. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping system Sections.
1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Soldering Manual," Chapter 22 "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube."
 4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Brazing Manual" in the "Pipe and Tube" chapter.
 5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
 - b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
 - c. Align threads at point of assembly.
 - d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
 - e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings having threads that are

corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe" using qualified processes and welding operators according to the "Quality Assurance" Article.
 7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
 8. Plastic Pipe and Fitting Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following standards:
 - a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling of solvent-cement and primers.
 - b. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS): ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661.
 - c. Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.
 - d. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Application: ASTM D 2672.
 - e. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Application: ASTM D 2855.
 - f. PVC to ABS (Non-Pressure) Transition: Procedure and solvent cement described in ASTM D 3138.
 9. Plastic Pipe and Fitting Heat-Fusion Joints: Prepare pipe and fittings and join with heat-fusion equipment according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - a. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Butt joining.
 - b. Plain-End Pipe and Socket-Type Fittings: Socket joining.
- T. Piping Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.
1. Install unions in piping 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having a 2-inch (50mm) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
 2. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
 3. Dry Piping Systems (Gas, Compressed Air, and Vacuum): Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems (Water): Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

- C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.
- D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
 - 1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot noninsulated pipes.
 - 2. Locate pipe markers wherever piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums), and exposed exterior locations as follows:
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
 - c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter inaccessible enclosures.
 - d. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - f. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot (15m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in congested areas of piping and equipment.
 - g. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.
- B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch (6mm) -high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2 feet (0.6 m), 1/2-inch (13mm) -high for distances up to 6 feet (1.8 m), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Text of Signs: Provide text to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to name of identified unit.
- C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices which become visually blocked by work of this Division or other Divisions.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. All concrete equipment bases shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor. Bases shall be reinforced with 10/10 steel mesh. Edges shall have a 1"-45° champher. The top surface shall have a steel trowel finish. The exact exact size and location of all bases shall be determined after the purchased equipment is known and prior to pouring the bases.
- B. Bases of insufficient size for the equipment which it was designed to support shall be removed and a new base of adequate size installed.
- C. Construct concrete equipment bases less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger than supported unit in both directions. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's setting templates for anchor bolt and tie locations. Use 3000-psi (20.70MPa), 28-day compressive strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Contractor shall sleeve all holes in the new construction for the installation of his work.
- B. The patching of all holes shall be by this Contractor. Where holes are left after removal of pipes or equipment, the openings shall be closed. All plaster ceiling, ceiling tile, floor tile, wall covering, etc. which must be removed in areas which will not receive new finishes under the General Contract Work must be replaced by this Contractor including all necessary painting to match existing colors. If the painted area does not blend into and match the adjacent area of a ceiling panel or wall panel, the entire ceiling or wall panel must be repainted. All such patching and painting shall restore areas to like conditions at time of starting work, subject to the direction and satisfaction of the Architect and Owner. This Contractor shall hire mechanics skilled in their trades to perform all patching work and painting where required. Refer to the Architectural Plans and to the Room Finish Schedules to determine the scope of other Contractors work.
- C. Where holes are left after removal of pipes or plumbing equipment or due to revisions, alteration, changes or errors, the openings shall be closed.
- D. This Contractor shall hire mechanics skilled in their trades to perform all patching such as concrete work, plastering, painting, etc. Such patching shall restore areas to like conditions at time of starting work, and shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

3.8 CAULKING AND SEALANT

- A Refer to division 7 for fire caulking requirements.

3.9 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. All control devices, specialties, etc., shall be so located as to provide for easy access for operation, repair and maintenance; if concealed, access doors shall be provided by this Contractor.
- B. The doors shall be Acudor Products Inc (www.acudor.com) of the following types:
 - Plaster ceilings-----Type "PS5030"
 - Plaster walls-----Type "PS5030"
 - Masonry walls-----Type "UF5000"
 - Gypsum drywall walls-----Type "DW5040"
 - Gypsum drywall ceilings-----Type "DW5040"
 - Gypsum drywall above finished ceiling -----Type "UF5000"
- C. No access doors shall be smaller than 18" x 18".
- D. SPECIAL NOTE: Install "FW5050" "B" labeled access doors in all 1-hour and 2 -hour fire rated walls and ceilings.
- E. Furnish all ceiling panels with a factory applied baked-on off-white enamel finish, and all wall panels with a factory applied prime coat, baked-on enamel finish.
- F. Where valves, control devices, etc., are located above removable ceiling panels, this Contractor shall furnish and install color coded screws or tacks installed in the ceiling tile to identify the location.
- G. All access panels will be installed by the contractor for the installation of the walls or the ceilings in locations designated by this Contractor.
- H. Comparable access panels by CESCO or Milcor will be acceptable.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Install nonmetallic nonshrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.
- D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.

- E. Place grout to completely fill equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 49
PLUMBING SYSTEMS
SUPPORTS, BRACING AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. St. Louis County, Missouri Rules, Regulations, and Interpretations; Earthquake Resistant Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, & Plumbing System Components dated July 1, 2020.
- C. ASCE (American Society of Civil Engineers) 7-10, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems (latest edition).
- E. International Code Council (ICC) Evaluation Service Program-provided seismic restraint, anchorage, and only bracing guidelines and details (latest editions).
- F. Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development published seismic restraint manuals, guidelines and details (latest editions).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes designing, furnishing, and installing the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for mechanical (HVAC or process) and plumbing or fire protection equipment and systems.
 - 2. Seismic restraints for mechanical (HVAC or process) and plumbing or fire protection equipment and systems.
 - 3. Concrete bases for mechanical, plumbing or fire protection equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
- B. AWS: American Welding Society
- C. IBC: International Building Code (2009 IBC)
- D. ICC: International Code Council.
- E. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturer's Association.

- F. MSS: Manufacturer's Standardization Society.
- G. NBC: National Building Code (latest edition).
- H. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- I. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development.
- J. SBC: Standard Building Code (latest edition).
- K. Seismic Restraint: A structural support element (such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items) used to transfer seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to a building structural element and/or to limit movement of such item during a seismic event.
- L. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association.
- M. UBC: Uniform Building Code (latest edition).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data submitted shall illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of electrical support or seismic-restraint component used:
 - 1. Tabulate types, sizes and points of application of all seismic restraints, anchorages, sway bracing and other support elements to be used complete with report on numbers and rated strength in tension and shear, as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Annotate to indicate application point of each product submitted and to document compliance with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings submitted shall indicate materials and dimensions as well as identify hardware, (including attachment and anchorage devices), identify seismic support locations, all signed and sealed by a qualified registered professional engineer. Professional engineer qualification requirements are specified in Division 1 of this Specification include the following, as a minimum:
 - 1. Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports for all required locations.
 - 2. Seismic Restraints: Detailing anchorage bracing, and location. Include the following:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads. Include location of designed restraint.
 - b. Details: Fabrication and arrangement, as well as attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure shall be detailed. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.

- c. Pre-approval and Evaluation Documentation from by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction shall be submitted, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
 - d. Location: Identify by tables or drawings all required seismic restraint locations and associated restraints for this Project.
3. Contractor is hereby cautioned that the design of the anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification by a qualified, registered professional engineer may NOT be accomplished solely by means of general references to published design manuals, tables, standard details, or other such references from Accepted Engineering Practice documents. However, incorporating such information, tables, details, or other published reference material directly into the specific design of such anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification (that will ultimately be signed and sealed by the registered professional engineer prior to submittal) is permissible.
 4. Contractor is hereby further cautioned that the use of earthquake resistance practices or guidelines contained in 2002 NFPA 13 Standard in the design of the anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification by a qualified, registered professional engineer is allowed ONLY to the extent that the exceptions and precautions contained in the St. Louis County, Missouri Rules, Regulations, and Interpretations; Earthquake Resistant Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, & Plumbing System Components are observed.
- C. Coordination Drawings shall show coordination of seismic bracing for mechanical, plumbing and fire protection components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
 - D. Welding certificates shall be submitted, as appropriate.
 - E. Qualification Data for registered professional design engineer and testing agency shall be submitted.
 - F. Field quality-control test reports shall be submitted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC, unless requirements in these Contract Documents are more stringent.
- B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3 of this Specification Section.
- C. Welding: Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel capabilities according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic restraint devices shall have been subjected to both horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic restraint ratings.

Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. Testing and/or calculations must include both shear and tensile loads (including combined shear and tensile loads), and one test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. See Table(s) on Contract Drawings for specific project conditions.
- B. Site Class = D.
- C. Spectral Response Factors:

- 1. $S_s = 0.325$
- 2. $S_1 = 0.136$

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists of acceptable manufacturers, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified or Engineer-approved equal.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed on mechanical and plumbing system components for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five (5) times the applied force.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems shall comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - i. Wesanco, Inc.
 - j. Engineer-approved equal.
 - 2. Finishes:

- a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-3.
 - b. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-3.
- 3. Channel Dimension shall be selected for structural loading condition and applicable seismic forces.
- C. Raceway and Cable Tray Support shall be as described in the IBC and ASCE 7 documents.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Device shall be steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, specifically designed for the types and sizes of raceway or pipe to be supported.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Requirements for items for fastening mechanical or plumbing items or their supports to building surfaces shall include the following:
 - 1. Verify suitability of all fasteners for use with lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners shall be threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood; with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Construction Products.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc.
 - 5) Engineer-approved equal.
 - 3. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors shall be insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Construction Products.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) Powers Fasteners.
 - 7) Engineer-approved equal.
 - 4. Concrete Inserts shall be steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
 - 5. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements shall conform to MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

6. Through Bolts shall be structural type, hex head, high-strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
7. Toggle Bolts shall be all-steel springhead type.
8. Hanger Rods shall be threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
5. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Technology Division.
6. Mason Industries, Inc.
7. Unistrut Diversified Products Co.; Wayne Manufacturing Division.
8. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
9. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
10. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.

B. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components shall be as defined by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five (5) times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.

D. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

E. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: For this application, items shall be selected to resist seismic forces.

1. Hanger Rod Stiffeners shall be steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeves with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors shall be neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
3. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves shall be designed for seismically-rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IBC for specific application requirements for hangers and supports for mechanical and plumbing equipment and systems, except if requirements in these Contract Documents are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway or Pipes: Space supports as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Pipes: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits; and:
 1. Secure raceways and pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Secure raceways and pipes to these supports with two-bolt pipe clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single pipes without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- E. Install all supports, restraints, attachments, and other elements specified in this Section of this Specification in strict conformance with the written installation requirements of the manufacturers of each support, restraint, attachment, or other element.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA and MSS for installation requirements, except as otherwise specified in this Article of this Section of this Specification.
- B. Install seismic restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic Restraint Assemblies: Where not otherwise indicated, select sizes of components so that strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and

seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be the weight of the supported components plus 200 lb.

- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten mechanical and plumbing items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Fasten with expansion anchors.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 6. To Steel: Use welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
 7. To Light Steel: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount such devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in reinforced concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic requirements for Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and such that expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base; and:
1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of the base.
 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3. Place and secure anchorage devices using the equipment to be supported manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete, minimum.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

- A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Restraint Cables shall be installed with slack within maximum tolerance recommended by cable manufacturer.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Make flexible connections in runs of raceways and piping where they cross expansion and seismic control joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to mechanical and plumbing equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTS

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Record test results and submit to Engineer.
- C. Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices, and:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner and Engineer present before connecting anchorage devices to components to be restrained (unless post-connection testing has been approved by Engineer in advance). Provide at least 7 days advance notice of scheduled test.
 3. Obtain Engineer's concurrence before transferring test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchorages and fasteners.
 5. Test anchorages and fasteners to 90 percent of rated proof load of item.

6. If any item fails test, modify all installations of same type for project, then retest item until satisfactory test result is achieved.

3.8 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Refer to Section 09900 – Protective Coatings of this Specification for field painting requirements.
- B. Damage and Touch-Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.
- B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Install non-metallic, non-shrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.
- D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 06 00
PLUMBING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for materials for attaching hangers and supports to building structure.
 - 2. Section 220548 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for vibration isolation.
 - 3. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 4. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- C. Design seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.
- D. Design and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction for seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.
- B. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - c. Grinnell Corp.
 - d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
 - c. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - d. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - e. Unistrut Corp.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
 - a. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - b. Pipe Shields, Inc.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - 1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.
 - 1. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass with vapor barrier.
 - 2. Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass.
 - 3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
 - 4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 - 5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- C. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 30. Provide Plastic coated hangers for hot piping.
 - 2. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2. provide plastic coated hangers for hot piping.
 - 3. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 4. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where head room is limited.
- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- E. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 08 40
PLUMBING PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and equipment insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Hot Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures of 100 deg F or higher.
- B. Dual-Temperature Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures that vary from hot to cold.
- C. Cold Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures less than 75 deg F.
- D. Thermal Resistivity: "r-values" represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivity's are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between two exposed faces required to cause one Btu to flow through one square foot of material, in one hour, at a given mean temperature.
- E. Density: Is expressed in lb/sq.ft.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of mechanical insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL

or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping systems.
- B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Glass Fiber:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
 - c. Manville.
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
 2. Cellular Glass:
 - a. Pittsburg Corning Corporation.
 3. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. IMCOA.
 - c. Rubatex Corporation.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.
- B. Jacket: All-purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

- C. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Density: 10 average maximum.
- D. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up service.
 - 1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.
- E. Vapor Barrier Coating: Waterproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for outside service.

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS

- A. Material: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells, incombustible.
- B. Facing: ASTM C 921, Type 1, factory-applied, laminated foil, flame-retardant, vinyl facing.
- C. Preformed Pipe: ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2 (jacketed).
- D. Thermal Conductivity: 0.38 average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- E. Minimum Density: 7 pcf.
- F. Maximum Density: 9.5 pcf.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

- A. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.
 - 1. Tubular Materials: ASTM C 534, Type I.
 - 2. Sheet Materials: ASTM C 534, Type II.
- B. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 average maximum at 75 deg F.
- C. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades:

1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass fiber insulation.
2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.6 JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum, when tested according to ASTM E 96.
 2. Puncture Resistance: 50 beach units minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 781.
- C. PVC Jacketing: High-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC, 20-mils thick, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil-thick, high-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC.
 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- E. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B 209, 3003 Alloy, H-14 temper, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
 1. Finish and Thickness: Smooth finish, 0.010 inch thick.
 2. Moisture Barrier: 3-mil Dupont Surlyn.
 3. Elbows: Preformed 45-degree and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.7 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 ounces per sq. yd.
 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 2. Tape Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type II.
- B. Bands: 3/4-inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 1. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.

2.8 SEALING COMPOUNDS

- A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum.
 - 2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.
- B. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible-elastomer-based, vapor-barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum.
 - 2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 deg F.
 - 3. Color: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each plumbing system.
- B. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Install vapor barriers on insulated pipes and equipment having surface operating temperatures below 60 deg F.
- D. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.
- F. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier.
- G. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.
- H. Seal Ends: Except for flexible elastomeric insulation, taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive. Cut ends of flexible elastomeric cellular insulation square and seal with adhesive.
- I. Apply adhesives and coatings at manufacturer's recommended coverage-per-gallon rate.
- J. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- K. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated do not apply insulation to the following

systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Flexible connectors for pipes.
2. Vibration control devices.
3. Testing laboratory labels and stamps.
4. Nameplates and data plates.
5. Access panels and doors in air distribution systems.
6. Fire protection piping systems.
7. Sanitary drainage and vent piping.
8. Below grade piping.
9. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for the disabled.
10. Piping specialties including unions, strainers, check valves and flow regulators.
11. Radiant floor manifolds.
12. PEX piping.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Tightly butt longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond with adhesive.
- B. Stagger joints on double layers of insulation.
- C. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.
- E. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least 3-inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.
 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.
 4. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor barrier coating.
 6. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.
- F. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with the top of the roof flashing. Seal with vapor barrier coating. Apply insulation for exterior applications butted tightly to interior insulation ends. Extend metal jacket for exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor barrier coating.

- G. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor barrier coating.
- H. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, extend metal jacket for exterior insulation through penetration to a point 2 inches from interior surface of wall inside the building. Seal ends of metal jacket with vapor barrier coating. Secure metal jacket ends with metal band. At point where insulation metal jacket contacts mechanical sleeve seal, insert cellular glass preformed pipe insulation to allow sleeve seal tightening against metal jacket. Tighten and seal sleeve to jacket to form a watertight seal.
- I. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- J. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire-rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with firestopping or fire-resistant joint sealer.
- K. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floors.
- L. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves - Interior Exposed and Concealed: Coat pipe insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Apply premolded, precut, or field-fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.
 - 1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.
 - 2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1-pipe diameter, whichever is greater.
 - 3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.
 - 4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3-inches pipe size with premolded insulation.
 - 5. Insulate elbows and tees 3 inches and larger with premolded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.
 - 6. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.
 - 7. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with 2 layers of lagging adhesive to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Install glass cloth between layers. Overlap adjacent insulation by 2 inches in both directions from joint with glass cloth and lagging adhesive.
- M. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified in Division 15150. For cold surface piping, extend insulation on anchor legs a minimum of 12 inches and taper and seal insulation ends.
 - 1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.4 BELOW GROUND PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: The following are additional requirements for insulation applied to piping

installed below ground.

- B. Coat bore surfaces of insulation materials with insulating cement of type recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply enough cement to fill surface cells. Do not use adhesives for this coating.
- C. Secure insulation with a minimum of 2 stainless-steel bands for each section of insulation.
- D. Terminate insulation at anchor blocks.
- E. Apply insulation continuously through sleeves and manholes, except as specified above for exterior wall penetrations.
- F. Finishing: Apply 3 coats of asphaltic mastic to a finish thickness of 3/16 inch over insulation materials. Apply 10 x 10 mesh glass cloth between coats. Overlap edges of glass cloth by 2 inches.

3.5 GLASS FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive.
- B. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive.
- C. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

3.6 CELLULAR GLASS PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Cellular Glass Insulation: Join sections of cellular glass insulation with vapor barrier compound. Secure insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Seal joints with manufacturer's recommended joint sealer.
 - 1. Multiple Layer Installations: Stagger joints of multilayer installations. Secure inner layer with glass fiber reinforced tape. Secure outer layers with 2 metal bands for each insulation section.
 - 2. Finishing: Apply manufacturer's recommended weather barrier mastic.
 - 3. Finishing: Apply metal jacket over manufacturer's recommended vapor barrier mastic.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.
- B. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.
 - 1. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.
 - 2. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for

screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.8 JACKETS

- A. Foil and Paper Jackets (FP): Install jackets drawn tight. Install lap or butt strips at joints with material same as jacket. Secure with adhesive. Install jackets with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal joints and 3-inch-wide butt strips at end joints.
 - 1. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound.
- B. Exterior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous aluminum jackets and seal all joints and seams with waterproof sealant.
- C. Install metal jacket with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints. Overlap longitudinal joints to shed water. Seal butt joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel draw bands 12 inches on center and at butt joints.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply 2 coats of Armaflex UV protective coating to exposed insulation.

3.10 APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Interior, Exposed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:
 - 1. Domestic cold water.
 - 2. Storm water. Insulate roof drain bodies, vertical and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
 - 3. Domestic hot water.
 - 4. Recirculated hot water.
- C. Interior, Concealed Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:
 - 1. Domestic cold water.
 - 2. Storm water. Insulate roof drain bodies, vertical and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
 - 3. Domestic hot water.
 - 4. Recirculated hot water.
- D. Equipment: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following indoor equipment:

1. Refrigerated drinking water equipment, tanks, pumps, and heat exchangers.

3.11 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULES

A. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:

1. Field-Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K - Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
2. Pipe Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

3.12 PVC PIPE INSULATION IN PLENUM SPACES

A. Insulate all existing PVC pipe and fittings in the return air plenum spaces with 1" thick, 3M Fire Barrier Plenum Wrap 5A pipe insulation. Install per manufactures instructions.

INTERIOR DOMESTIC HOT WATER AND RECIRCULATED HOT WATER

<u>PIPE SIZES (NPS)</u>	<u>MATERIALS</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>	<u>VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D</u>	<u>FIELD- APPLIED JACKET</u>
1/2 TO 2	GLASS FIBER	1/2	NO	NONE
	FLEXIBLE	1/2	NO	NONE
	ELASTOMERIC			

INTERIOR DOMESTIC COLD WATER AND STORM WATER

<u>PIPE SIZES (NPS)</u>	<u>MATERIALS</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>	<u>VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D</u>	<u>FIELD- APPLIED JACKET</u>
1/2 TO 2	GLASS FIBER	1/2	YES	NONE
	CELLULAR GLASS	1	YES	NONE
	FLEXIBLE	1/2	YES	NONE
	ELASTOMERIC			
2-1/2 TO 4	GLASS FIBER	1	NO	NONE
	CELLULAR GLASS	1	NO	NONE
	FLEXIBLE	1	NO	NONE
	ELASTOMERIC			
5 TO 10	GLASS FIBER	1-1/2	NO	NONE
	CELLULAR GLASS	1-1/2	NO	NONE
	FLEXIBLE	1-1/2	NO	NONE
	ELASTOMERIC			

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 00
PLUMBING VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general duty valves common to plumbing piping systems.
Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Special purpose valves are specified in Division 22 piping system Sections.
 - 2. Valve tags and charts are specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Identification."
 - 3. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Section 22 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each valve type. Include body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.
- C. Maintenance data for valves to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASTM Compliance: Brass valves- ASTM B-61, ASTM B-62, and ASTM B-584. Silicon Brass- ASTM B-371 Alloy 694 or ASTM B-99 Alloy 651. Only valves containing 15% or less of zinc will be acceptable.
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping and ASME B31.1 for power piping.
- C. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

- D. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced.
- E. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable water.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and grooves.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store indoors and maintain valve temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use a sling to handle large valves. Rig to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels and stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ball Valves:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division.
 - b. Hammond Valve Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO Inc.
 - d. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
 - e. Watts
 - 2. Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Cla-Val Co.
 - b. Hammond Valve Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO Inc.
 - d. Powell: Wm. Powell Company (The).
 - e. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
 - f. Watts

3. Calibrated Balancing Valves:

- a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
- b. ITT Fluid Technology Corp.; ITT Bell & Gossett Div.
- c. Taco, Inc.

2.2 BASIC, COMMON FEATURES

- A. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As indicated in the "Application Schedule" of Part 3 of this Section and as required to suit system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Operators: Use specified operators and handwheels, except provide the following special operator features:
 - 1. Handwheels: For valves other than quarter turn.
 - 2. Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 4 inches and smaller.
 - 3. Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches and larger.
- D. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.
- E. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.
- F. Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast iron, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

2.3 BALL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves, 3 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 600-psi CWP, ASTM B 584 bronze body and bonnet, 2-piece construction; chrome-plated brass ball, full port for 1-inch valves and smaller and conventional port for 1-1/4-inch valves and larger; blowout proof; bronze or brass stem; teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections:
 - 1. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle.
 - 2. Operator: Lever operators with lock where called for on the drawings.
 - 3. Stem Extension: For valves installed in insulated piping.
 - 4. Memory Stop: For operator handles.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, Y-pattern, ASTM B 62 cast-

bronze body and cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections:

- B. Check Valves-Vertical Position: Check Valves used in vertical position shall be Mueller Steam Specialty Co., Figure 105-BP glove type, bronze body, flanged ends, 175# W.W.P., seats and disc of composition bronze, guide pins and bushings of silicon bronze, phosphor bronze springs. The units shall be designed for quiet action and positive protection against water hammer.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Furnish and install in the hot water recirculating branches a Bell and Gossett Bronze Circuit Setter with provisions for connecting portable differential pressure meter. An integral pointer shall be installed to provide degree of valve opening. A calibrated chart shall accompany the Circuit Setter and may be used to determine flow rate. Each Circuit Setter shall be constructed for 125 lbs. working pressure at 250°F, and supplied with a preformed polyurethane package that can be reused for insulation on the piping system. Before the job is turned over to the owner the Circuit Setters shall be adjusted to balance the circulation of hot water in all branches.
- B. Similar valves by Armstrong will be acceptable. NOTE: If Armstrong balancing valves are used the Plumbing Contractor may eliminate the shut-off valve at each balancing valve as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.
- F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- G. For chain-wheel operators, extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.
- H. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Wafer Check Valves: Horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

3.3 THREADED CONNECTIONS

- A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
- B. Align threads at point of assembly.
- C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
- D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.4 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

- A. Align flange surfaces parallel.
- B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
- C. For dead-end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

3.5 VALVE END SELECTION

- A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size, 2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. Copper Tube Size 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.6 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. General Application: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.
- B. Domestic Water Systems: Use the following valve types:
 1. Ball Valves: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension.
 2. Check Valves: Class 125, swing or wafer type as indicated.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN SYSTEM BALANCING

- A. This Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent firm to perform the hot water return system balancing. A Professional Engineer shall supervise all work and certify the balance report.
- B. The Plumbing Contractor shall:
 1. Install all domestic hot water recirculating balancing valves indicated to be installed under this contract in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. All hose connections and dial face shall be turned down or horizontal for ease of attachments and reading.
 2. He shall pre-set all balancing valves installed by him as directed by the Engineer.
 3. Provide the balance firm with one copy of the plumbing plans indicating the exact location of all devices.
 4. Place the plumbing equipment into full operation, domestic hot water heaters and hot water recirculating pumps and continue operating the equipment during the balancing.
 5. Open all valves throughout the domestic hot water system.
 6. Aid the balancing firm in locating and adjusting all balancing valves.
- C. The balance firm shall adjust the flow through all balancing elements to within 5% of design conditions.
- D. The balance firm shall prepare and submit to the Engineer four copies of the test and balance report.
- E. The balance firm shall provide a one year warranty during which time additional adjustments may be required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 14 00
PLUMBING METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes meters and gages used in plumbing and fire protection systems.
- B. Related Sections: Division 22 piping Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Meters and gages furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of the equipment assembly in other Division 22 Sections.
 - 2. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of meter, gage, and fitting specified. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves, certified where indicated. Submit a meter and gage schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, scale range, location, and accessories for each meter and gage.
- C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of meters and gages certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Maintenance data to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manuals" specified in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout." Include data for the following:
 - 1. Test plugs.
 - 2. Flow measuring systems.
 - 3. Flow meters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable portions of American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

and Instrument Society of America (ISA) standards pertaining to construction and installation of meters and gages.

- B. Design Criteria: Meters and gages having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered, provided that deviations do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Engineer. The burden of proof for equality of meters and gages is on the proposer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Direct-Mounting Filled-System Dial Thermometers:

- a. Ashcroft Instrument Div. of Dresser Industries.
- b. Marsh Instrument Co.
- c. H.O. Trerice Co.
- d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- e. Weksler Instruments Corp.

2. Insertion Dial Thermometers:

- a. Ashcroft by Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
- b. H.O. Trerice Co.
- c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- d. Weksler Instruments Corp.

3. Pressure Gages:

- a. Ashcroft by Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
- b. Marsh Instrument Co.
- c. H.O. Trerice Co.
- d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- e. Weksler Instruments Corp.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

- A. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed as follows:

- 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (0 to 115 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions).
- 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (minus 18 to 38 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions).

- B. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

2.3 DIRECT-MOUNTING FILLED-SYSTEM DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Description: Vapor-actuated universal-angle dial thermometer.
- B. Case: Drawn steel or cast aluminum, with 4-1/2-inch (115mm) -diameter glass lens.
- C. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree (3.1rad) adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree (6.3rad) adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- D. Thermal Bulb: Copper with phosphor-bronze Bourdon pressure tube.
- E. Movement: Brass, precision geared.
- F. Scale: Progressive satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for a separable socket of length to suit installation.

2.4 INSERTION DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Description: Bimetal dial thermometer.
- B. Dial: 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- C. Case: Stainless steel.
- D. Stem: Dustproof and leakproof 1/8-inch (3mm) -diameter tapered-end stem with nominal length of 5 inches (125 mm).

2.5 THERMOMETER WELLS

- A. Description: Brass or stainless-steel thermometer well.
- B. Pressure Rating: Not less than piping system design pressure.
- C. Stem Length: To extend 2 inches (50 mm) into fluid.
- D. Extension for Insulated Piping: 2 inches (50 mm) nominal, but not less than thickness of insulation.
- E. Threaded Cap Nut: With chain permanently fastened to well and cap.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Description: ASME B40.1, Grade A phosphor-bronze Bourdon-tube pressure gage, with

bottom connection.

- B. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4-1/2-inch (115mm) -diameter glass lens.
- C. Connector: Brass, 1/4-inch (8mm) NPS.
- D. Scale: White-coated aluminum, with permanently etched markings.
- E. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span.
- F. Range: Conform to the following:
 - 1. Fluids Under Pressure: 2 times operating pressure.

2.7 PRESSURE-GAGE ACCESSORIES

- A. Syphons: 1/4-inch (8mm) straight coil of brass tubing with threads on each end.
- B. Snubbers: 1/4-inch (8mm) brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METER AND GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Where indicated, install meters and gages of types, sizes, capacities, and with features indicated.

3.2 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions for applications where used.

3.3 THERMOMETER INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:
 - 1. At outlet of each domestic hot water heater.
 - 2. At inlet of each domestic hot water return pump.
- C. Thermometer Wells: Install in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

1. Install wells with stem extending minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) into fluid.
2. Install wells with stem extending to center of pipe.
3. Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.

3.4 PRESSURE GAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure gages in piping tee with pressure gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.
- B. Install in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:
 1. At discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 2. At building water service entrance when static pressure exceeds 80psig.
- C. Pressure Gage Needle Valves: Install in piping tee with snubber. Install syphon instead of snubber for steam pressure gages.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow servicing and maintenance.
- C. Connect flow-measuring-system elements to meters.
- D. Connect flow-meter transmitters to meters.
- E. Make electrical connections to power supply and electrically operated meters and devices.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjusting: Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.
- C. Cleaning: Clean windows of meters and gages and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 21 10

GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 200 psig and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers and pressure gages.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "General-Service Compressed-Air Equipment" for compressed-air equipment and accessories.
 - 3. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".
 - 4. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FPM: Vinylidene fluoride-hexafluoropropylene copolymer rubber.
- E. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- F. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 125 and 200 psig.
- G. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 125 psig and less.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Flexible pipe connectors.
 - 3. Plastic valves.
 - 4. Safety valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Filters.
 - 7. Automatic drain valves.
 - 8. Quick couplings.
 - 9. Hose assemblies.
- B. Coordination Drawings: For general-service compressed-air systems. Include relationship to other services that serve same work area.
- C. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.
- D. Welding Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure compressed-air piping.
- D. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Aluminum Piping System:

1. The air distribution system shall be of the instant connection type and shall be manufactured to the quality system of ISO 9001-2015 and TÜV Rheinland certified, comply with ASME B31.1 and ASME B31.3 standards (Power Piping – ASME Code for pressure piping), ISO 4414:2010 norm (Pneumatic Fluid Power - General rules relating to systems) and ISO 8573-1 (air quality). The product shall be recyclable and has a full-bore passage without diameter restriction for the fittings, to avoid high pressure, drop.
2. Rigid Aluminum Pipe
 - a. The pipe shall be rigid and manufactured in Aluminum of AW-6060 T51 or AW-6063 T5 as defined in ASTM B241. It shall be extruded and calibrated within the tolerances for specific diameter fittings. The pipe has been qualified, as defined by ISO 9001-2015, to warranty gripping and leak-tight performance of the system. The pipe shall be either blue powder coated in RAL 5012, grey powder coated in RAL 7001 or green powder coated in RAL 6029 with Qualicoat to warranty mechanical, physical, and chemical properties. Markings on the pipe will indicate the Transair® brand, the internal and external dimensions, batch number and Country of Origin. The pipe shall also have two marker lines at angle of 0° and 90° to indicate drilling positions for take-off connector.
3. Fittings
 - a. 16.5mm (1/2"), 25mm (1") and 40mm (1-1/2")

All connectors shall be instant connection by means of a gripping ring technology with a half turn release nut mechanism. They must have a visual torque indicator to guarantee the correct installation of the fittings. They shall incorporate a lateral dismantling feature for the rigid pipe. The connectors shall be manufactured in engineering grade polymer (PA 6.6 or PA 12; both with 30% fiberglass reinforcement) with gripping teeth manufactured in stainless steel Z10 CN 17-7E2 (AISI 301) and with seals of NBR70 nitrile with an IRHD50.
 - b. 50mm (2") and 63mm (2-1/2")

All connectors use a Snap Ring technology with a threaded release nut mechanism. They shall incorporate a lateral dismantling feature for the rigid pipe. The connectors shall be manufactured in black cathodized aluminum AS9U3 with a snap ring manufactured in PA 6.6 or PA 12; both with 50% fiberglass reinforcement.
 - c. • 76mm (3") and 101mm (4")

All connectors fittings shall be formed from 304 Stainless Steel and conform to ASTM A774 specifications. All fittings shall be connected using clamshell and cartridge technology with a reusable mechanical connection. The clamshell shall be manufactured of Zinc treated steel with the seal cartridge manufactured in engineering grade polymer with seals of NBR70 nitrile IRHD50.
 - d. Fixing Clips

The system shall be installed using fixing clips manufactured in engineering grade polymer (PA 6.6 or PA 12; both with 30% fiberglass reinforcement) in sizes

suitable for pipe diameters OD 16.5mm, OD 25mm, OD 40mm OD 50mm, and OD 63mm. Center to center dimension to the wall shall be 46mm for (OD 16.5 mm, OD 25 mm, and OD 40 mm) and 90 mm for (OD 50 mm and OD 63 mm).

The fixing clips shall allow an axial movement of the pipe to consider expansion and contraction.

The clips shall be with a quick to close system without the use of a screw. They shall be equipped with a 1/4" easy to release nut (for OD 16.5 mm, OD 25 mm and OD 40 mm) and 3/8" easy to release nut (for OD 50 mm and OD 63 mm) for mounting under threaded rods or screws.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Schedule 5, stainless steel with plain ends.

1. Stainless-Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: Stainless-steel housing with O-ring end seals suitable for compressed-air piping and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure. Provide FPM or NBR O-ring seals if indicated. Do not provide EPDM gasket if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.

a. Manufacturer: Victaulic Corp. of America.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L, seamless, drawn-temper, water tube. Provide Type K if indicated.

1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300. Provide Class 300 if indicated.
3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
4. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze castings and made by keyed-coupling manufacturer.

a. Copper-Tubing Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, NBR gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide FPM gasket if indicated.

1) Available Manufacturers:

- a) Grinnell Corp.
- b) Victaulic Corp. of America.

D. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

E. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated tubing with wire-braid covering.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. ANAMET Inc.
- b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
- c. Flexicraft Industries.
- d. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- e. Mercer Rubber Co.

- f. Metraflex, Inc.
 - g. Proco Products, Inc.
 - h. Unaflex, Inc.
- 2. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - b. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 - c. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- 3. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - b. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
 - c. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.
- 4. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - b. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded stainless-steel pipe nipple.
 - c. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged stainless-steel nipple.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joining materials not in this Section.

2.5 VALVES

- A. General-Duty Valves: Refer to Division 22 Section "Valves" for metal ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe general-duty valves.
- B. Plastic General-Duty Valves: Refer to plastic piping paragraphs in "Pipes, Tubes, and Fittings" Article for plastic ball and butterfly valves.

2.6 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet safety valve for compressed-air service.
 - 1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

- B. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 175-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Type: Diaphragm or pilot operated.
- C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Aluminum alloy or plastic body, diaphragm operated, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 175-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Air-Line Lubricators: Sizes and capacities indicated; equip with drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering airstream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal.
 - 1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.
- E. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation-type, air-line filters in sizes and ratings indicated. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock.
- F. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded.
- G. Automatic Drain Valves: Corrosion-resistant metal body and internal parts, rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.
- H. Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Aeroquip Corporation.
 - b. Bowes Manufacturing, Inc.
 - c. Foster Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Milton Industries, Inc.
 - e. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Fluid Connectors Group; Quick Coupling Div.
 - f. Rectus Corp.
 - g. Schrader-Bridgeport; Amflo Div.
 - h. Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.
 - i. Snap-Tite, Inc.
 - j. TOMCO Products Inc.
 - k. Tuthill Corporation; Hansen Coupling Div.
 - 2. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
 - a. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
 - 3. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

- a. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with serrated inlet for attaching hose.
- I. Hose Assemblies: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hose: Reinforced single- or double-wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
 - 2. Hose Clamps: Stainless-steel clamps or bands.
 - 3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with serrated ends for connecting two sections of hose.
 - 4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless-steel fitting with serrated ends for connecting two sections of hose.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Mechanical Identification" for identification of piping, valves, gages, and specialties.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Joining of Dissimilar Metal Piping: Use dielectric fittings. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for dielectric fitting types.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric flanges.
- C. Specialty and Equipment Flanged Connections: Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed joint for connection to copper tube.
- D. Use metal general-service compressed-air piping between air compressors and air receivers. Use of plastic piping for this application is prohibited.
- E. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Aluminum Pipe and Fittings
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel pipe, stainless-steel pressure-seal fittings
 - 3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Aluminum Pipe and Fittings
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

- F. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Aluminum Pipe and Fittings
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel pipe, stainless-steel pressure-seal fittings
3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Aluminum Pipe and Fittings
5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valves: Refer to Division 22 Section "Valves" for metal general-duty valves. Use metal valves, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal General-Duty Valves: Use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Division 22 Section "Valves" according to the following:
 - a. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
 - b. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for medium-pressure compressed air.
 - c. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
 - d. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping and grooved joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.
- B. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of airflow.
- C. Install eccentric reducers where piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- D. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- E. Install flexible pipe connector on each connection to air compressors.
- F. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver; install according to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages."
- G. Install pipe expansion joints and anchors according to Division 22 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping and valve installation.
- B. Install metal general-duty valves according to Division 22 Section "Valves."
- C. Install shutoff valve at each connection to and from general-service compressed-air specialties, equipment, and accessories. Install strainer if indicated.
- D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of fluid flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.
- E. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.
- F. Install automatic drain valves on receivers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.
- G. Install safety valves where recommended by specialty manufacturers.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Pressure-Seal Joints: Select correct type of O-ring seals. Make joints with fitting manufacturer's tools and according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grooved Joints: Select correct type of gasket. Assemble joints with keyed-coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply lubricant to prelubricated gaskets.
- D. Join copper tubing with brazed joints. Use silver-composition or copper-phosphorus-composition filler metal and comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," Section VII, "Brazed Joints."
- E. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.

- c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
- 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- F. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- G. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2: 13 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install hangers for Schedule 5, steel and stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 5, steel and stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- K. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- M. Install vinyl-coated hangers for ABS piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 30 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/4: 38 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1: 40 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1-1/4: 45 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 1-1/2: 52 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 2: 58 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to specialties and equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to air compressors, accessories, and specialties with shutoff valve and union or flanged connection.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping systems. Refer to Division 22 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identification materials.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Test and adjust piping safety controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning safety controls.
 2. Piping Leak Tests: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 175 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 - a. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 3. Report results in writing.

PART 4 – ACCESSORIES

4.1 FILTER REGULATORS

1. Filter regulators to be located at each outlet and shall be ARO or equal as follows:

- a. Model: ARO-Flo 2000 Series
- b. Size: 1/2" inside dia.
- c. Filter: 5 Micron standard

4.2 HOSE REELS

- 1. AHR-1 Hose Reel shall be Reel Craft or equal as follows:
 - a. Model: Series 7000
 - b. Hose: 3/8" inside dia, .688" outside dia
 - c. Hose Length: 50'
 - d. Mounting: Ceiling Mounted with model 600370 mounting bracket
 - e. Rewind: Spring
 - f. Hose Guide: Top
 - g. Inlet: Straight, MIP
 - h. Outlet: MIP
 - i. Options:
 - i. S14-260044 Inlet Hose Assembly
 - ii. 1-HR1004-3 Hose Bumper

END OF SECTION 222110

SECTION 22 25 10

GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED AIR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-service compressed-air equipment and related accessories:
 - 1. Air compressors and receivers.
 - 2. Air-inlet filters.
 - 3. Compressed-air filter assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed-air piping, valves, and related specialties.
 - 2. Section 220548 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for vibration isolation.
 - 3. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 4. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Actual Air: Air delivered from air compressors. Flow rate is delivered compressed air measured in acfm.
- B. Standard Air: Free air at 68 deg F and 1 atmosphere (29.92 in. Hg) before compression or expansion and measured in scfm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following compressed-air equipment:
 - 1. Air compressors, including receivers and intake filters.
 - 2. Compressed-air filter assemblies.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
 3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: Certificates of shop inspection and data report for receiver tanks as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that compressed-air equipment and accessories will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Startup service reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following compressed-air equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
1. Air compressors.
 2. Compressed-air dryers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of compressed-air equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of compressed-air equipment and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receiver tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for concrete bases. Refer to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Air-Compressor Inlet-Filter Element Units: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressors and receivers that deliver air of quality equal to intake air.
- B. Control Panels: Automatic control station with load control and protection functions. Comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Mounting and Wiring: Factory installed and connected as an integral part of equipment package.
 - 2. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination-magnetic type with undervoltage release feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.

- a. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integral control power transformer.
 - b. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
 - c. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
- 4. Instrumentation: Include receiver pressure gage, discharge-air pressure gage, air-filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, compressor discharge-air and coolant temperature gages, and control transformer.
- 5. Alarm Signal Device: For connection to alarm system to indicate when backup air compressor is operating.
- C. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Division 22 Section "Motors."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- D. Receivers: Steel tank constructed according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1; rated for working pressure at least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected compressors; and bearing appropriate code symbols. Include safety valve, pressure gage, automatic drain, and pressure-reducing valve.
- E. Fabricate base and attachment to pressure vessel with reinforcement strong enough to resist packaged equipment movement during a seismic event when base is anchored to building structure.

2.3 RECIPROCATING AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Lubricated, Reciprocating Air Compressors: Simplex unit.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Atlas Copco Compressors, Inc.
 - b. CompAir, Ltd.
 - c. Curtis-Toledo, Inc.
 - d. Gardner Denver, Inc.
 - e. General Air Products, Inc.
 - f. Ingersoll-Rand Company; Air Compressor Group.
 - g. Kaeser Compressors, Inc.
 - h. Powerex.
 - i. Quincy Compressor.
 - j. Saylor-Beall Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Compressor(s): Two-stage, lubricated, reciprocating-piston type with lubricated compression chamber and crankcase.
 - a. Mounting: Tank mounted.
 - b. Number of Compressors: One
 - c. Motor Size (Each Compressor): As listed on the drawings.
 - d. Discharge Air Pressure: 150psig.

- e. Combined high discharge-air temperature and low lubrication-oil pressure switch, submerged gear-type oil pump, and oil filter.
 - f. Belt guards totally enclosing pulleys and belts.
 - g. Intercoolers between stages of two-stage units.
- 3. Receiver: ASME construction steel tank.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical arrangement.
 - b. Capacity: As listed on drawings.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- 4. Miscellaneous Devices: Safety valves, discharge-air pressure gages, pressure regulators, and shutoff valves.
- B. Description: Combination inlet filter-silencer, suitable for remote installation, for each air compressor.
 - 1. Construction: Weatherproof housing for replaceable, dry-type filter element, with silencer tubes or other method of sound reduction.
 - 2. Capacity: Match capacity of air compressor, with collection efficiency of 99 percent retention of particles larger than 10 microns.

2.4 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet safety valve for compressed-air service.
 - 1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.
- B. Automatic Drain Valves: Electrical operation type with corrosion-resistant metal body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.
- C. Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring loaded, manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 175-psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Type: Diaphragm or pilot operated.
- D. Pressure Regulators: Aluminum alloy or plastic body, diaphragm operated, direct acting, spring loaded, manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 175-psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Compressed-Air Filters:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Arrow Pneumatics, Inc.
 - b. Dollinger.

- c. Flair Corp.
 - d. Ingersoll-Rand Company; Air Compressor Group.
 - e. Kaeser Compressors, Inc.
 - f. Pioneer Air Systems, Inc.
 - g. Ultrafilter Inc.
 - h. Van Air Systems, Inc.
 - i. Wilkerson Corp.
 - j. ZANDER Filter Systems, Inc.
 - k. Zeks Air Drier Corporation.
- 2. Mechanical-Separation Filters: Two-stage air-line filters of capacity not less than that of connected equipment. Equip with deflector plates; resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, 40 micrometers thick; and drain chock.
 - 3. Coalescing Filters: Capacity not less than that of connected equipment; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. Equip with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Install concrete bases for compressed-air equipment. Concrete base is specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install air compressors on concrete bases. Install units level, plumb, and anchored to substrate in locations indicated. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances. Orient equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.
 - 1. Anchor packaged equipment to concrete base.
 - a. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
 - b. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment; extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - c. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - d. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Vibration Isolation: Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

- D. Install the following devices on compressed-air equipment:
 - 1. Thermometer, Pressure Gage, and Safety Valve: Install on each compressed-air receiver.
 - 2. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors, dryers, purification units, and filter assemblies.
 - 3. Automatic Drain Valves: Install on intercoolers, aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to air compressors and receivers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible pipe connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible pipe connectors and their installation are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping."
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for compressed-air equipment. Refer to Division 22 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identification materials.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test, inspect, and adjust components and equipment installation and to perform startup service.
- B. Perform the following final checks:
 - 1. Verify that specified tests of piping systems are complete.
 - 2. Verify that potable-water supply connections to equipment have correct backflow preventer.
 - 3. Check for piping connection leaks.
 - 4. Check for lubricating oil in lubricated-type equipment.
 - 5. Check belt drives for proper tension.
 - 6. Verify that air-compressor inlet filters and piping are clear.

7. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
 8. Check safety valves for correct settings. Ensure that settings are greater than air-compressor discharge pressure but not greater than rating of system components.
 9. Check for proper seismic restraints.
 10. Test operation of equipment safety controls and devices.
 11. Drain receiver tanks.
- C. Verify that compressed-air equipment is installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- D. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and written installation requirements in Division 16 Sections.
- E. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- F. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- G. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Prepare written report documenting testing procedures and results.
- 3.6 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain general-service compressed-air equipment.

END OF SECTION 222510

SECTION 22 41 10
WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water distribution piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside building.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 221400 Section "Meters and Gages" for water meters, thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
 - 2. Division 224300 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.
 - 3. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 4. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Water Service Piping: Water piping outside building that conveys water to building.
- B. Service Entrance Piping: Water piping at entry into building between water service piping and water distribution piping.
- C. Water Distribution Piping: Water piping inside building that conveys water to fixtures and equipment throughout the building.
- D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
 - 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Combined Fire-Protection and Domestic, Service Entrance Piping: 200 psig.
 - 2. Service Entrance Piping: 150 psig.

3. Water Distribution Piping: 150 psig.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping made to specified standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L .
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1) MSS SP-123.
 - 2) Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3) Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4) Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1) Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
 - 2) Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
- G. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
 - b) Stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.
- H. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - 1) Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 - 2) Mechanical Coupling for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

- a) Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
- b) Ferrous housing sections.
- c) EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
- d) Bolts and nuts.
- e) Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).

2.2 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS (Non Barrier, Flexible)

- A. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.
- B. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal-insert type with copper or stainless-steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.
- C. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. General: Applications of the following piping joining materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Solder: ASTM B 32, Alloy Sn95; lead free.
- C. Ductile-Iron, Keyed Couplings: AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.
- D. Transition Couplings: Coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

2.4 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105 polyethylene film, 0.008-inch minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Refer to Division 22110 Section "Plumbing Valves" for general-duty valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Excavation and Backfilling" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Underground, Service Entrance Piping: Do not use flanges or valves underground. Use the following:
 - 1) 1-1/2- to 3-Inch NPS: Hard copper tube, Type K; copper, solder-joint pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- D. Aboveground, Water Distribution Piping: Use the following:
 - 1) 2-1/2-Inch NPS and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2) 3 to 4-Inch NPS: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 3) 2-inch NPS and Smaller from branch main shut off valve to fixture where piping is installed in a stud wall cavity: PEX or PEX-AL Tubing and fittings
- E. Underground, Water Distribution Piping: Do not use flanges or valves underground. Use the following:
 - 1) 3-inch NPS and Smaller: PEX or PEX-AL tubing and fittings.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1) Shutoff Duty: Use ball, or butterfly valves.
- B. Grooved-end butterfly valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.

3.5 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Extend service entrance piping to exterior water service piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building. Refer to Division 2 Section "Water Systems" for water service piping.

- B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each service entrance pipe.
- C. Ductile-Iron, Service Entrance Piping: Comply with AWWA C600. Install buried piping between shutoff valve and connection to water service piping with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor at entrance. Include thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 1) Encase piping with polyethylene film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Install wall penetration system at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for wall penetration systems.

3.6 WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Solvent-Cemented, Thermoplastic Pipe and Fitting Joints: Handle cleaners, primers, and solvent cements according to ASTM F 402.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Sectional Valves: Install sectional valves close to main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, and where indicated. Use ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment, on each supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops, and where indicated. Use ball valves for piping 2-inch NPS and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.
- C. Drain Valves: Install drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 - 1) Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.

- D. Balancing Valves: Install in each hot-water circulation return branch, discharge side of each pump and circulator, and where indicated. Refer to Division 22110 Section "Plumbing Valves" for balancing valves.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1) Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2) Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a) 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b) Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c) Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3) Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4) Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1) NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4) NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5) NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6) NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7) NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for PEX or PEX-AL piping every 48-inches.
- H. Install hangers for galvanized steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1) NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

- J. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect service entrance piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect water distribution piping to service entrance piping at shutoff valve, and extend to and connect to the following:
 - 1. Booster Systems: Connect cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Connect cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
 - 4. Equipment: Connect hot- and cold-water supply piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect water distribution piping as follows:
- B. Inspect service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Roughing-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 4. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 5. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 6. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Test service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.

3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 150 psig. Isolate test source and allow to stand for 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect service entrance piping and water distribution piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed, procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - A. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - B. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - C. Flush system with clean, potable water until chlorine is no longer in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - D. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports for purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- B. Perform the following steps before putting into operation:
 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Set balancing valves to proper setting.
 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

- 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.
- C. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
- D. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
 - 1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 42 00
DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sanitary drainage and vent piping, and storm drainage piping inside building and to locations indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 224100 Section "Plumbing and Fire Protection Excavation and Backfill" for underground piping installation.
 - 2. Division 224120 Section "Foundation Drainage Systems" for foundation drains.
 - 3. Division 224300 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for drainage and vent piping system specialties.
 - 4. Division 224900 Section "Laboratory Systems" for chemical waste and vent piping.
 - 5. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 6. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Sewerage Piping: Building sewer piping outside building that conveys sanitary sewage from building.
- B. Drainage Piping: Building sewer piping outside building that conveys storm drainage from building.
- C. Service Entrance Piping: Drainage piping at entry into building between outside building sewer piping and inside drainage piping.
- D. Drainage and Vent Piping: Piping inside building that conveys waste water and vapors from fixtures and equipment throughout the building.
- E. Force-Main Piping: Drainage piping, under pressure.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic and other piping materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene polymer, rubber.
 - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water.
 2. Storm Drainage Systems: 10-foot head of water.
 3. Sewage, Force-Main Piping Systems: 100 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Test Results and Reports: Specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping made to specified standards.
- B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND TUBES

- A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A 74, Service classes.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- D. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- E. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1784, Schedule 40 Solid Wall PVC.
- F. FOAM CORE pipe and fittings will not be an acceptable substitution for PVC pipe and fittings.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

- A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube fitting materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron, Soil-Pipe Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service classes, hub and spigot.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron, Soil-Pipe Fittings: CISPI 301.
- D. Copper, Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23 cast copper or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.
- E. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311 drain, waste, and vent pipe patterns.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. General: Applications of the following piping joining materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for commonly used joining materials. C. Solder: ASTM B 32, Alloy Sn95, Sn94, or E; lead free.
- D. Hubless, Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve or gasket with integral, center pipe stop. Include the following:
 - 1. Heavy-Duty, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel housing or shield; and stainless-steel clamps. Include gasket. Couplings Shall be Made By Anaheim Foundry "Husky" Series 4000 Coupling.
- E. Transition Couplings: Coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.
- F. Flexible, Transition Couplings for Underground, Nonpressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Sleeve Type for Plain-End Piping: Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and stainless-steel band assembly, fabricated to match outside diameters of piping to be joined. Include the following:
 - a. Sleeves for Cast-Iron Soil Piping: ASTM C 564 rubber.
 - b. Sleeves for Plastic Piping: ASTM F 477 elastomeric seal.
 - c. Sleeves for Dissimilar Piping: Compatible with piping materials to be joined.
 - d. Bands: Stainless steel, one at each pipe insert.
 - 2. Gasket Type for Dissimilar-End Piping: Rubber or elastomeric compression gasket, made to match inside diameter of pipe or hub, and outside diameter of adjoining

pipe. Include the following:

- a. Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil Piping: ASTM C 564 rubber.
- b. Gaskets for Plastic Piping: ASTM F 477 elastomeric seal.
- c. Gaskets for Dissimilar Piping: Compatible with piping materials to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Excavation and Backfilling" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following:
 1. 1-1/4- and 1-1/2-Inch NPS: Hard copper drainage tube; copper, solder-joint drainage fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. 1-1/4- and 1-1/2-Inch NPS: PVC plastic pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. 2- to 4-Inch NPS: PVC plastic pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Vent piping in return air plenum spaces: service weight cast iron hubless pipe with no-hub fitting and SS band fitting.
- D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following:
 1. 2-Inch and Larger NPS: PVC plastic pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Aboveground, Storm Drainage Piping: Use the following:
 1. 3- to 10-Inch NPS : PVC plastic pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Underground, Storm Drainage Piping: Use the following:
 1. 3-Inch and Larger NPS: PVC plastic pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

G. INDIRECT WASTE AND DRAIN PIPING

1. All indirect waste or drain piping from plumbing fixtures or equipment shall be type "DWV" hard temper copper tube with "DWV" copper fittings with joints made up with 50-50 solder.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Division 22 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.

3.4 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Extend building sanitary drain piping and connect to sanitary sewer piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building. Install cleanout and extension to grade at connections of building sanitary drains with building sanitary sewers.
- B. Extend building storm drain piping and connect to storm sewer piping in sizes and locations indicated for service entrances into building. Install cleanout and extension to grade at connections of building storm drains and building storm sewers.
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service entrance pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for wall penetration systems.

3.5 DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- B. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not make change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if different sizes of piping are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- D. Install drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Sanitary Building Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping 3-inch NPS and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping 4-inch NPS and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal, Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Storm Building Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 4. Horizontal, Storm Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 5. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- E. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- F. Install engineered, sanitary drainage and vent systems in locations indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slab on grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- H. Install PVC plastic drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- I. Install underground, PVC plastic drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Compression Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. PVC Piping Joints: Join drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- D. Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners: Comply with procedures in ASTM F 402 for safe handling during joining of plastic pipe and fittings.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."

- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
- 1) Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2) Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a) 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b) Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c) Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3) Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4) Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
- 1) NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4) NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5) NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
- 1) NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4) NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5) NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6) NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7) NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 8) NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
- 1) NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

- K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- L. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1) NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 4 and 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4) NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5) NPS 8 to NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.
- N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect service entrance piping to exterior sewerage and drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect drainage piping to service entrance piping, and extend to and connect to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
 - 2. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties."
 - 3. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger.
- C. Connect force-main piping to service entrance piping, and extend to and connect to the following:
 - 1. Sump Pumps: Connect force-main piping to sump-pump discharge.
 - 2. Sewage Pumps: Connect force-main piping to sewage-pump discharge.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect drainage and vent piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Roughing-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

- b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedure, as follows:
- 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 - 3. Roughing-In Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 feet of head. Water level must not drop from 15 minutes before inspection starts through completion of inspection. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects using new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- 3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTING. A. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
 - C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
 - D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with 2 coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 43 00
PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for the following:
 - 1. Water distribution systems.
 - 2. Soil, waste, and vent systems.
 - 3. Storm drainage systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 220500 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods"
 - 2. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 3. Division 221100 Section "Valves" for general-duty ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe valves.
 - 4. Division 221400 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, fittings, and water meters.
 - 5. Division 224110 Section "Water Distribution Piping" for water-supply piping and connections.
 - 6. Division 224200 Section "Drainage and Vent Piping" for drainage and vent piping and connections.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Water Distribution Piping: 150 psig.
 - 2. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 4. Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each plumbing specialty indicated. Include rated capacities of selected equipment and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and

pipng and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products:

1. Backflow preventers.
 2. Water regulators.
 3. Water filters.
 4. Strainers.
 5. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
 6. Water hammer arresters.
 7. Drain valves.
 8. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.
 9. Backwater valves.
 10. Cleanouts.
 11. Floor drains, open receptors, and trench drains.
 12. Floor sinks.
 13. Air-admittance valves.
 14. Gas / Oil interceptors, gas / oil storage tanks, and solids interceptors.
 15. Roof Drains
- B. Reports: Specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
- C. Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
1. Backflow preventers.
 2. Water regulators.
 3. Water filters.
 4. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
 5. Wall hydrants and hose bibbs.
 6. Backwater valves.
 7. Gas / Oil interceptors, and solids interceptors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, dimensional requirements, and characteristics of plumbing specialties and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on plumbing specialties made to specified standards.
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated plumbing specialties specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
1. Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- D. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code," for electrical components.

- F. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic potable-water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Water Filter Cartridges: Furnish quantity not less than 100 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Operating Key Handles: Furnish one extra key for each key-operated hose bibb and hydrant installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Backflow Preventers:
 - a. CMB Industries; Febco Div.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings:
 - a. Brass Craft.
 - b. Moen, Inc.; Dearborn Brass Co. Div.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3. Water Regulators:
 - a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 4. Hydrants:
 - a. Smith: Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ancon Drain Div.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
 - 5. Water Hammer Arresters:

- a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- d. Wilkins Industries.

6. Foundry Items

- a. Wade
- b. Smith
- c. Zurn

10. Trap Primers:

- d. PPP Industries.
- e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- f. Sioux Chief

2.2 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Install trap seal primers on all floor drains. Trap primers to be gravity type pipe to tailpiece or toilet drop-tube. If not possible then use trap seal primers shall be equal to PPP model PR-500 or equal.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Backflow Preventers 2" and Smaller

- 1. Furnish and install Watts No 909S-QT reduced pressure backflow preventer in the domestic water piping system to protect the potable water system against backflow and back-siphonage from connections of the potable water system.
- 2. Complete assembly shall consist of a strainer with test cock, the backflow preventer with three test cocks, and two ball valves, all bronze construction. Also furnish for each backflow preventer a Watts Series No. AG-C or AG-F air gap fitting with drain outlet. Pipe all drains from the outlet fitting to the nearest available floor drain terminating over the floor drain with a 6" air gap.

B. Backflow Preventer 2-1/2" and Larger

- 1. Furnish and install Watts No 909-OSY-RW reduced pressure backflow preventer in the domestic water piping system to protect the potable water system against backflow and back-siphonage from connections of the potable water system.
- 2. Complete assembly shall consist of the backflow preventer with test cocks, and two OS&Y gate valves with resilient wedge, epoxy coated cast iron construction. Also furnish for each backflow preventer a Watts Series No. AG-C or AG-F air gap fitting with drain outlet. Pipe all drains from the outlet fitting to the nearest available floor drain terminating over the floor drain with a 6" air gap. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers, of size indicated for maximum flow rate and maximum pressure loss indicated.

2.4 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Vacuum breakers where required or indicated on the drawings, shall be equal to Watts Anti-Siphon vacuum Breaker No. 288A in sizes 1/4" to 3". Where exposed vacuum breaker shall have a polished
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

2.5 DISHWASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS

- A. Description: ASSE 1021, fitting suitable for use with domestic dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 gpm; and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig at temperature of at least 140 deg F. Include 5/8-inch- ID inlet and 7/8-inch- ID outlet hose connections.

2.6 WATER REGULATORS

- A. Automatic Control Valves 3" and Smaller
 - 1. Furnish and install Watts, or approved equal, LF25AUB-Z3 Lead Free, stainless steel pressure regulator valve where indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Each valve shall be furnished with threaded ends.
 - 3. All water pressure reducing valves must have a strainer installed ahead of each valve. A bronze self-cleaning "Y" type strainer with blow-off shall be installed.

2.7 PIPE STRAINERS

- A. Furnish and install a strainer ahead of all pressure regulating valves, etc. as indicated in this specification and on the contract drawings.
- B. Strainers shall be equal to Mueller Steam Specialty #351 or #352 bronze body, self cleaning "Y" type strainer with 20 mesh stainless steel screen (1/32" openings) in all sizes through 2", and 1/16" diameter perforations for 2-1/2" size through 4". Install a blow-off valve with hose thread outlet for cleaning purposes. Strainers to have F.I.P. threaded connections and be rated for a minimum of 250 psi W.W.P.
- C. Similar strainers as manufactured by Watts Regulator Company Model No. 777S or 77S will be acceptable in 2-1/2" size and smaller.

2.8 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanout Plugs: Cast bronze or brass, threads complying with ANSI B2.1; countersunk type.
- B. Floor Cleanouts: Cast iron body and frame; cleanout plug; adjustable nickel-bronze top, flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish similar to J. R. Smith 4108C.
- C. Wall Cleanouts: Cast iron body adaptable to pipe with cast bronze or brass cleanout plug; stainless steel cover including screw similar to J. R. Smith 4532S.
- D. Cleanouts that terminate at grade, in driveways, parking areas, etc. shall be J. R. Smith 4248C-G-CSS all galvanized cast iron cleanout with adjustable housing, cut-off ferrule, internal threaded brass plug, and round cast iron loose scoriated tractor type screwed down cover. Center cleanouts at grade within a 18" x 18" x 6" thick concrete pad. Set top of pad flush with finished grade.
- E. Sanitary soil, storm and waste system: Install cleanouts to floor in all underground piping where shown on the drawings and in the vertical riser at the base of the stack a minimum of three (3) feet above the floor.
- F. Cleanouts shall be of the same nominal size as the pipes up to 6 inches and not less than 6 inches for larger piping.
- G. Cleanouts on concealed piping shall be extended through and terminate flush with the finished wall or floor.

2.9 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Install trap seal primers on all floor drains.
- B. Refer to Drain Schedule on drawings for drains.

2.10. ROOF DRAINS

- A. Refer to Drain Schedule on drawings for drains.

2.11 TRENCH DRAINS

- A. Refer to Drain Schedule on Drawings.

2.12 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

2.13 HOSE BIBB

- A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.14 SHOCK ABSORBERS

- A. Furnish and install where indicated on the drawings, Sioux Chief or equivalent Series 650 Dual 'O' Ring Piston, Copper Chamber, Shock Absorbers according to the following schedule.

<u>Shock Absorber Designation</u>	<u>Sioux Chief No.</u>
"A"	652-AS
"B"	653-BS
"C"	654-CS
"D"	655-DS
"E"	656-ES
"F"	657-FS

- B. Install the shock absorbers in the piping between the manual shut-off valve and the connection to the equipment noted on the drawings.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for final sizing of shock absorbers if field installation differs from documents.
- D. Shock Absorbers must meet PDI-WH-201 standards.
- E. Only Dual 'O' Ring Piston, Copper Chamber style shock absorbers will be accepted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated, at each water-supply connection to mechanical equipment and systems, and to other equipment and water systems as indicated. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment. Install air-gap fitting on units with atmospheric-vent connection and pipe relief outlet drain to nearest floor drain. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.
- C. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance valve bypass. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve, and where indicated.
- E. Install hose bibbs with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

- F. Install wall hydrants with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.
- G. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of one percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- H. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and where not indicated, according to the following:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to 64-inch NPS . Use 6-inch NPS for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping 4-inch NPS and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil, storm water and waste stack.
- I. Install cleanout deck plates, of types indicated, with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
- J. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
- K. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- N. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor or as indicated. Size outlets as indicated.
- O. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - 1. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
- P. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where

penetrated.

- R. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
- S. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Size outlets as indicated.
- T. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
- U. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- V. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.
- W. Fasten recessed, wall-mounting plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.
- X. Secure supplies to supports or substrate.
- Y. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated.
- Z. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.
- AA. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- BB. Locate drainage piping as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures and drains.
- CC. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- DD. Include wood-blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall-mounting plumbing specialties.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install piping connections between plumbing specialties and piping specified in other

Division 22 Sections.

2. Install piping connections indicated between appliances and equipment specified in other Sections; connect directly to plumbing piping systems.
 3. Install piping connections indicated as indirect wastes from appliances and equipment specified in other Sections, to spill over receptors connected to plumbing piping systems.
- B. Install hoses between plumbing specialties and appliances as required for connections.
- C. Arrange for electric-power connections to plumbing specialties and devices that require power. Electric power is specified in Division 16 Sections.
- D. Supply Runouts to Plumbing Specialties: Install hot- and cold-water-supply piping of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Drainage Runouts to Plumbing Specialties: Install drainage and vent piping, with approved trap, of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of grease recovery units, including piping and electrical connections, and to report results in writing.
1. Test and adjust plumbing specialty controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Before startup, perform the following checks:
1. System tests are complete.
 2. Damaged and defective specialties and accessories have been replaced or repaired.
 3. Clear space is provided for servicing specialties.
- B. Before operating systems, perform the following steps:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open general-duty valves to fully open position.
 3. Remove and clean strainers.
 4. Verify that drainage and vent piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.
- C. Startup Procedures: Follow manufacturer's written instructions. If no procedures are prescribed by manufacturer, proceed as follows:
1. Energize circuits for electrically operated units. Start and run units through complete sequence of operations.

- D. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup services and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup of and servicing interceptors.
 - 2. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup of and servicing grease recovery units.
 - 3. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
 - 4. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 - 5. Schedule training with Owner with at least 7 days' advance notice.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 44 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and trim, faucets, other fittings, and related components.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves used as supply stops.
 - 3. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 4. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: Plumbing fixture, building, facility, or portion thereof that can be approached, entered, and used by physically handicapped, disabled, and elderly people.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, traps and waste pipes. Pipe fittings, tube fittings, and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each plumbing fixture category and type specified. Include selected fixture, trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- C. Maintenance data for plumbing fixtures and components to include in the operation and maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each

category from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: Where fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for this category.
- B. Energy Policy Act Requirements: Comply with requirements of Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," regarding water flow rate and water consumption of plumbing fixtures.
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures and components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- D. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- E. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, dimensional requirements, and characteristics of plumbing fixtures and are based on specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' fixtures with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 1. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
 2. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
 3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
 4. Stainless-Steel Fixtures Other Than Service Sinks: ASME A112.19.3M.
 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 4. Faucet Hose: ASTM D 3901.
 5. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
 6. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 8. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 9. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
 10. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 12. Supply and Drain Fittings: ASME A112.18.1M.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
 2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
 3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
 4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
 5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
 8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 11. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1M.
 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings and Piping: ASTM F 409.
 5. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
 6. Tubular Brass Drainage Fittings and Piping: ASME A112.18.1M.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M.
 3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 7. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
 8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver plumbing fixtures in manufacturer's protective packing, crating, and covering.
- B. Store plumbing fixtures on elevated platforms in dry location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Coordinate roughing-in and final fixture locations and verify that plumbing fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 10 percent of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Supply, Flow-Control Fittings: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 5 percent of each type and size installed.
 - 3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 10 percent of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- 1. For fixture descriptions in other Part 2 articles where the subparagraph titles "Product" and "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers and their products or manufacturers only, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

- A. Faucets: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes and outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Chicago Faucet
 - b. American Standard
 - c. Kohler
 - d. Chicago Faucet
- B. Shower Valves and Trim: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; furnish with integral check stops.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Symmons

- b. American Standard
 - c. Kohler
 - d. Moen
 - 2. Performance: See schedule on drawings.
- C. Toilet Seat: Solid plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Olsonite Corporation
 - b. American Standard
 - c. Cjircj Seat Co.
 - d. Bemis Manufacturing Co.
- D. Protective Shielding Guard: Manufactured, plastic covering for hot and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping and complying with ADA requirements.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Trubro, Inc.
 - b. Plumberex Specialty Products
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- E. Lavatory Support: Type I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod Type III, lavatory carrier with hanger plate and tie rod. Include steel uprights with feet.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Tyler pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Accessible Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
- F. Water Closets: Floor Mount bottom outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer or tank valve operation.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. American Standard, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO, Inc.
- G. Lavatories: Wallhung, drop in, undermount, vitreous-china fixture.
 - 1. Products:

- a. American Standard, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO, Inc.
- H. Stainless Steel Sinks: Residential, under-mount, counter-mount, stainless-steel fixture.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Co.
- I. Service Basins MSB: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting plastic basin.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Fiat
 - b. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products
 - c. Florestone Products Co.
 - d. Swan Corp. (The)

2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for Plumbing Fixtures: Refer to plumbing fixture schedules at the end of this Section for materials for supplies, supply stops, supply risers, traps, and other fittings.
- B. Fittings for Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Fittings include the following:
 - 1. Supply Inlets: Brass pipe or copper tube, size required for final connection.
 - 2. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, angle or straight; compression, loose-key type; same size as supply inlet and with outlet matching supply riser.
 - 3. Supply Risers: 3/8-inch NPS flexible copper tube with knob end. Use chrome-plated tube for exposed applications.
 - 4. Traps: Cast brass with slip-joint inlet, cleanout pipe nipple to wall, wall flange, escutcheons, and size to match equipment. Use chrome-plated tube for exposed applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for potable, hot- and cold-water supply piping systems; soil, waste, and vent piping systems; and supports. Verify that locations and sizes of piping and locations and types of supports match those indicated, before installing and connecting fixtures. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data when roughing-in data are not indicated.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

- C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Include supports for plumbing fixtures according to the following:
 - 1. Chair Carriers: For wall-hanging lavatories, sinks, drinking fountains, and electric water coolers. Carriers shall be equal to J. R. Smith 0635, 0700, 0830 & 0913 Pro-Set carriers.
- B. Include fitting insulation kits for accessible fixtures according to the following:
 - 1. Lavatories: Cover hot- and cold-water supplies, stops and handles, drain, trap, and waste to wall.
 - 2. Sinks: Cover hot- and cold-water supplies, stops and handles, drain, trap, and waste to wall.
 - 3. Fixtures with Offset Drain: Cover hot- and cold-water supplies, offset drain, trap, and waste to wall.
 - 4. Other Fixtures: Cover exposed fittings below fixture.

3.3 PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, faucets, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions, roughing-in drawings, and referenced standards.
- C. Install wall-hanging, back-outlet water closets with support manufacturer's tiling frame or setting gage.
- D. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- E. Install wall-hanging, back-outlet urinals with gasket seals.
- F. Install Flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for handicapped people to reach.
- G. Fasten recessed, wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.
- H. Fasten wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.
- I. Fasten counter-mounting plumbing fixtures to casework.
- J. Secure supplies to supports or substrate within pipe space behind fixture.
- K. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to fixture.

1. Exception: Omit stop valves on supplies to emergency equipment, except when permitted by authorities having jurisdiction. When permitted, install valve chained and locked in OPEN position.
- L. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.
- M. Install faucet, laminar-flow fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts when faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters when required.
- N. Install traps on fixture outlets. Omit traps on fixtures having integral traps. Omit traps on indirect wastes, except where otherwise indicated.
- O. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- P. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, 1-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant according to sealing requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Match sealant color to fixture color.
- Q. Provide on all lavatories and sinks where hot water supplies a faucet a Symmons Series 7-210-CK Maxline, thermostatic mixing valve. Mixing valve shall supply tempered water to the hot water inlet side of each faucet. Set outlet temperature at 105 degrees Fahrenheit. Similar valves by Watts shall be acceptable.
- R. Set high limit temperature on all shower valves to 105 degrees Fahrenheit.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
 1. Install piping connections between plumbing fixtures and piping systems and plumbing equipment specified in other Division 22 Sections.
- B. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Refer to plumbing fixture schedules at the end of this Section for fitting sizes and connection requirements for each plumbing fixture.
- C. Supply and Waste Connections to Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect equipment with supply inlets, supply stops, supply risers, and traps specified in this Section. Use fitting sizes required to match connected equipment. Connect fittings to plumbing piping.
- D. Ground equipment.
 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published

torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized and demonstrate proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot-water dispensers, and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at Flushometer valves having controls, to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- E. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Include the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities, except when approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 44 10 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sump pumps - submersible.
2. Oil-sensing sump pumps and controllers.
3. Sump-pump basins and basin covers.
4. Packaged drainage-pump units - submersible.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Sump pumps - submersible.
2. Oil-sensing sump pumps and controllers.
3. Sump-pump basins and basin covers.
4. Packaged drainage-pump units - submersible.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls.

1. Indicate actual installed items by marking submittals with an arrow or box.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace sump pumps that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of pumps, controls, floats.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal **use**.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 1year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of sump pump from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Sump Pumps
 - a. Zoeller
 - b. Federal Pump Company
 - c. Weil Pump Company

2.4 SUMP PUMPS - SUBMERSIBLE

- A. Sump Pumps - Submersible, Fixed Position, Single Seal:.
1. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
 2. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 14.1-14.2 and HI 14.3.
 3. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet; legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller; and vertical discharge for piping connection.
 4. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, designed for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
 5. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
 6. Seal: Mechanical.
 7. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
 - a. Motor Housing Fluid: Air or Oil.
 8. Capacities and Characteristics: See Schedule on Drawings
 9. Controls, Rod-and-Float Type:
 - a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3 or Type 4X.
 - b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
 - c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
 - d. Float Guides: Pipe or other restraint for floats and rods in basins of depth greater than 60 inches.
 - e. High-Water Alarm: Cover-mounted, compression-probe alarm, with electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.
 10. Controls, Float- and Pressure-Switch Type:
 - a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3 or Type 4X wall mounted.
 - b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float or Mercury-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and electric cables.
 - c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
 - d. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float or mercury-float switch matching control and electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.
 11. Control-Interface Features:
 - a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.
 - b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:

- 1) On-off status of pump.
- 2) Alarm status.

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 22 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Motors for submersible pumps are to be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and filling are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump-pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 14.4 for installation of sump pumps.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust control set points.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test, inspect, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 5. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION 22 14 29

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 44 50
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following systems:
 - 1. Gas Fired water heaters
 - 2. Compression tanks
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves used as supply stops.
 - 3. Section 220549 "Plumbing Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 4. Section 220500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of equipment. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed; and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by product manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: For equipment to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of equipment through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of equipment and are based on the specific units indicated. Other manufacturers' products complying with requirements may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Storage, Gas Water Heaters:
 - a. Smith: A. O. Smith Water Products Co.
 - b. Rheem/Ruud
 - c. Bradford White Corp.
 - 2. Compression Tanks
 - a. A. O. Smith
 - b. Amsco
 - 3. Hot Water Recirculation Pumps
 - a. Bell and Gossett
 - b. Grundfos

2.2 DOMESTIC HOT WATER HEATER GAS FIRED STORAGE

- A. Water heaters shall be tankless or storage tank type per schedule on drawings.
- B. Storage tank type to be glass-lined design and include a power flame powered gas burner with electronic flame safeguard, intermittent ignition, main and pilot automatic gas valves, redundant solenoid gas valve, gas pressure regulator, diaphragm air switch for proof of blower operation, and flame inspection port. Maximum supply gas pressure to heater 14" W.C. Controls shall include; high temperature limit control (manual reset), upper and lower thermostats, combination temperature and pressure gauge, low water cutoff, ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve, and draft regulator. The

heaters shall be equipped with multiple anodes for cathodic protection. The heaters shall be insulated with a vermin-proof glass fiber insulation or equal. Heaters must be ASHRAE 90A-1980 (1982 requirements) for recovery efficiency and standby loss. The outer jacket shall have a baked enamel finish over a bonderized undercoating. All internal surfaces of the heaters exposed to water shall be glass-lined with a alkaline borosilicate, nickelous oxide composition that has been fused to steel by firing at a temperature range of 1,400°F to 1,600°F. The glass lining shall be fused to steel by firing at a temperature range of 1,400°F to 1,600°F. Heaters tank shall have a 5 year limited warranty against corrosion as outlined in the written warranty. Professional start-up service to be included.

- C. For Standard power vent, water heater shall be suited 2", 3", 4" or 6" pipe for a total maximum venting of 185 ft. For Power Direct Vent water heater shall be suited for 2", 3", 4" or 6" pipe for a total maximum vent length, intake 120 ft, exhaust 135 ft. Water heater shall be able to vent with the following materials: Polypropylene, PVC, CPVC, ABS, & InnoFlue® flex venting.
- D. Unions shall be installed to allow easy removal of the heaters without disrupting the piping system. All drains shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.
- E. Electrical connections shall be by the Electrical Contractor.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 1. B. Construction: 100-psig working-pressure rating.
- C. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
- D. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials or portable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- E. Tank Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard, unless finish is indicated.
- F. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

2.4 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMPS

- A. Recirculating Pumps shall be Bell and Gossett, or approved equal, as scheduled on the drawings. All bronze pump, fractional 115V motor. Provide unions on inlet and outlet connections.
- B. Electrical connections by Electrical Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated. Refer to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete: and Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment, level and plum, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Main manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- B. Install seismic restraints for equipment. Anchor to substrate.
- C. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain.
- D. Fill water heaters with water, prior to start-up.
- E. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Make connections with dielectric fittings where piping is made of dissimilar metal.
- C. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and disconnect switches are specified in Division 16 Sections. Arrange wiring to allow unit service.
- D. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
 - 3. Check for piping connection leaks.
 - 4. Test operation of safety controls, relief valves, and devices.

5. Energize electric circuits.
6. Adjust operating controls.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.
 1. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operational and Maintenance Data."

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 00 00
MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Where the word contractor is used in this specification or on the drawings, the term shall apply to a prime contractor or a subcontractor. Where the term "this contractor" is used in this specification, the term shall apply to the mechanical contractors as applicable. Words such as "he" and "she" used in this specification is not intended to designate gender.
- B. This Contractor shall refer to the "Instructions to Bidders", General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Special Conditions and Applicable Provisions for bidding requirements and items that effect his work.
- C. Pertinent Federal, State and Local requirements and regulations of OSHA, National Electrical Codes, and NFPA, are hereby made a part of this contract. Use of the term "code" in sections of this specification refers to applicable requirements and regulations of above listed agencies.
- D. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to promptly inform the Architects of all deviations in the drawings and specifications from the City, County and State Laws, Ordinances, Regulations or Rulings. This Contractor shall install all work strictly in accordance with all such requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
- E. In the event the specifications or drawings conflict with such laws or ordinances, the conflicting portion of the work affected shall be installed in strict accordance with the laws or ordinances above mentioned and the remainder of the drawings and specifications shall remain in full force.
- F. If the requirements of these specifications or drawings are more stringent than the conflicting laws or ordinances, the requirements of the specifications and drawings shall govern unless amended by the Engineer.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative, material, and procedural requirements for Division 23 to expand the requirements specified in Division 01.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work and materials shall conform to and be executed, inspected and tested in accordance with the latest edition of applicable Federal, State and local codes and with the other governing rules and regulations of Federal, State, and local governmental agencies.
- B. Specific codes and standards which will apply to this installation are listed in applicable specification sections.

- C. Other codes which will apply to this installation include the current editions of:
 - 1. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories.
- D. Where governing codes indicate the Drawings and Specifications do not comply with the minimum requirements of applicable codes, be responsible for either notifying the Architect in writing during the bidding period of the revisions required to meet code requirements, or providing an installation which will comply with the code requirements.

1.5 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Permits: Obtain and pay for all permits, bonds, licenses, tap-in fees, etc., required by the City, State, or other authority having jurisdiction over the work, as a part of the work of the affected sections.
- B. Inspections: Arrange and pay for all inspections required by the above when they become due as part of the work of the sections affected. Conceal no work until approved by these governing authorities. Coordinate inspection period with Authorities Having Jurisdiction and through Construction Manager. Present the Engineer with properly signed certificate of final inspection

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.
- B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. This Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a list of all equipment and subcontractors he proposes to use. This list shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after signing of contracts or receiving "Letter of Intent". The engineer will review and comment on this list prior to submission of shop drawings.
- B. After the Contractor has received the comments from the engineer concerning the list of equipment and subcontractors, this Contractor shall submit shop drawings or manufacturer data

sheets, certification and descriptive literature for ALL material and equipment furnished on this project.

- C. Submittals shall be transmitted to Horner & Shifrin (H&S) as paper documents, electronic documents via email attachments, or electronic documents via FTP file transfers. All submittals shall include a transmittal form identifying the project name, date, contents of submittal package, and names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier. On an attached separate sheet clearly identify deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations.
1. Documents transmitted in paper format shall be sent to the Architect who will forward these to H&S. If approved by the Architect prior to submitting documents, these documents may be submitted simultaneously to the Architect and H&S. H&S will return all documents to the Architect only regardless of how they were transmitted to H&S. Submit four (4) paper copies of all required Shop Drawings and material and equipment lists for the Engineer's and Owner's sole use. The Contractor shall submit additional paper copies that will be required for his own use and the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. The additional copies will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor marked accordingly.
 2. Documents transmitted as email attachments shall be sent simultaneously to the Architect and H&S. H&S will return one (1) electronic copy of these documents to the Architect only.
 3. Documents transmitted via FTP file transfers shall be retrieved from the FTP site after H&S has received an email notification that these documents have been posted to the site. H&S will return one (1) electronic copy of these documents to the Architect only unless another procedure is agreed to in writing by the Architect and the Engineer.
- D. Shop drawings, manufacturer data sheets and descriptive literature shall include parts lists, operating and maintenance manuals, etc.
- E. The Contractor shall review each shop drawing etc. before submitting to the engineer to determine that it is acceptable in terms of the means, methods, techniques, orientation, sequences, operations of construction, safety precautions and programs incidental there to, all of which are the contractor's responsibility.
- F. The engineer shall review each shop drawing, etc. for its conformity with design intent and compliance with information given in the construction documents.
- G. The Contractor shall bring to the engineer's attention any shop drawing, etc. that varies from the contract documents requirements.
- H. The engineers review time for all submittals will be 10 working days.
- I. The Contractor shall pay for the review of all shop drawings, etc. that varies from the requirements of the contract documents.
- J. Shop drawings, etc. submitted for equipment or material which was not specified, included in the specification or drawings by written addendum, or submitted by separate letter with the contractors bid will be returned without review and will not be considered for this project.

- K. At the completion of the project, this Contractor shall give the Owner three copies of all shop drawings, data sheets, operating manuals, parts lists, maintenance manuals, etc. which shall be bound in vinyl-covered three-ring binders with a complete index and index tabs. All manuals to be submitted to the Engineer's Office for review and acceptance prior to transmittal to the Owner.
- L. Failure to Submit: Contractor's failure to provide submittals does not alleviate the responsibility to provide the requirements in the Contract Document as interpreted by the Engineer. Correct noncompliant items.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in this section.
- G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.9 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall oversee the preparation of coordination drawings as follows:
 - 1. Contractors responsible for the following items of work located in or above ceilings shall participate in preparation of Coordination Drawings.
 - a. Recessed light fixtures.
 - b. Pneumatic tube systems.
 - c. Ductwork and appurtenances.
 - d. Plumbing waste and roof drainage.
 - e. Fire Protection (Sprinkler System).
 - f. HVAC piping
 - g. Plumbing vent, supply and medical gas piping.
 - h. Plumbing domestic water piping.
 - i. Medical gas piping.
 - j. Electrical conduit.

- B. In the event a Contractor fails to cooperate in the Coordination Program, he will be held responsible for all costs incurred for adjustments to the work of others made necessary to accommodate the uncooperative Contractor's installations.
- C. When a Change Order request is issued, the affected Contractors shall review the Coordination Drawings and bring to the attention of the General Contractor any revisions necessary to the work of others not directly affected by the Change Order.

1.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Upon completion of the job, the installing contractors and major suppliers shall instruct the Owner's representatives in the proper operation and maintenance of the systems installed. The installing Contractors shall submit documentation indicating the date of instruction; names and organization of persons providing and receiving the instructions; systems the instructions covered; and materials received.
- B. Contractor shall also submit four (4) complete sets of properly bound operating manuals to the Engineer for review. These manuals shall include the following:
 - 1. Complete set of shop drawings.
 - 2. Copies of all submittals.
 - 3. Parts lists, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, etc.
 - 4. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 5. As-built drawings.
 - 6. Written operating and maintenance instructions for the system. This is a written version of Paragraph "1" above.
 - 7. Copies of warranties.
 - 8. Parts lists for each piece of equipment and name of local supplier.
 - 9. DVD of recorded Owner equipment training.
 - 10. Provide a Filter Change Out Schedule.

1.11 OWNERS RECORD SET OF DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, a separate set of plans at the jobsite shall be maintained by the Contractor to keep a record of all changes of locations. See additional requirements in General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Locations of piping, ductwork and other concealed facilities are to be shown by the Contractor if and when they differ from the drawings. Underground piping shall be dimensioned on those drawings.
- C. "As built" drawings are to be submitted to Architect/Engineer for review prior to the time of request for final payment. Submit as-built record drawings in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.12 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

- A. This Contractor shall guarantee and warrant all equipment, materials, workmanship, installation, etc., for a period of one year in accordance with the General Conditions. This one-year warranty shall commence on satisfactory completion of final punch list items. Satisfactory

completion of the final punch list will be determined by the Engineer. If the Owner accepts a portion(s) of the project earlier than the rest, such as partial beneficial occupancy,

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their being the first listed manufacturer in the specifications. Where several manufacturers in addition to the "basis of design" manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words "or approved equal by" are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer's names.
- B. The manufacturers other than the "basis of design" may be furnished at the contractor's option in lieu of the "basis of design" product, provided that the selected manufacturer's product is equal in all material and functional respects. Additional work required for equipment that is other than the "basis of design", shall be at the expense of the contractor. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.
- C. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no "basis of design" is indicated, the first listed manufacturer in the specifications shall be deemed as "basis of design"
- D. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Full compliance with section "Substitutions" below is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.
- E. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer's standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer's name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.
- F. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer's standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer's options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.
- G. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the "basis of design" manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the "basis of design" are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner's representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor's responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe

and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor's selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the "basis of design" require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner's added professional fee expenses.

- H. Where two or more materials are listed in the "Part 2 – Products" subsection of any Division 23 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor's option. Refer to "Part 3 – Execution" subsection of that same Division 23 section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.
- I. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems, and have been coordinated, as much as possible, based on available information and field observations. Deviations to layout that may require additional fittings, and are within 6'-0" of design document layout, shall be at the expense of the contractor. Deviations to layout shall be documented on the coordination drawings. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, form or type of construction by name, or make, or catalog number, such references shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor in such cases may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.
- B. Any materials or products other than those specified shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval at least 10 days prior to the submission of bids. Materials and products so approved will be so stated by addendum.
- C. No substitute equipment will be considered unless sufficient data is submitted with the request to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment.
- D. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any or all substitute equipment, if, in his opinion, said equipment is not of equal quality, capacity or like design. In all cases, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.
- E. This Contractor, at his option, may submit any item of material or equipment in a separate letter listing voluntary alternatives. An additive or deduct price shall be indicated for each voluntary alternate submitted. Sufficient data shall accompany each voluntary alternate submitted to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with reviewing proposed substitute material or equipment.
- F. This Contractor shall pay all costs arising from the use of substitute equipment or material. Such costs shall include but shall not be limited to architectural design costs, mechanical,

electrical, plumbing, fire protection, civil & structural engineering costs & cost to other trades to accommodate the substitute equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall provide all material, equipment, labor, services, and supplies, required to execute all work shown on the mechanical drawings; described in these specifications; or made necessary by the work shown on the drawings and/or described in these specifications.
- B. Contractor shall schedule all work and furnish the required materials in such a manner that the work may progress from start to finish in an expeditious and efficient manner without undue interruption. This Contractor shall also schedule his work to coordinate with the construction staging for this project.
- C. Contractor shall hire the proper trades to accomplish the work described on the drawings or in the specifications.

3.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

- A. Prior to the fabrication or installation of any materials, Contractor shall review the drawings indicating work to be performed by each trade. If conflicts occur, they shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for resolution.
- B. If Contractor installs the work without coordinating with the other trades, then, if requested by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer, Contractor shall remove and rework some installed work to resolve a conflict, and such change shall be done at no change in contract price.
- C. The Contractor supplying the equipment shall furnish all motors and components which are part of the equipment.
- D. Control wiring is defined as that wiring which conducts electrical energy at a voltage of less than 100 volts. Interlock wiring is defined as that wiring which performs a control function, but at a voltage of 100 volts or greater. All other wiring shall be considered power wiring.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall provide power wiring to, and including connection to the equipment. Unless specifically noted otherwise, all interlock wiring shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor. Unless noted otherwise, the control wiring shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the controlled equipment.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, the Electrical Contractor shall provide all starters, disconnects, switches, push-button stations, etc., except those which are furnished with the equipment as a part of a factory-assembled package. Heater elements for overload relays on magnetic motor starters (except the starters factory pre-wired with equipment) shall be sized, furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical equipment (except starters factory pre-wired with equipment such as chillers and packaged air conditioners) shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor. Magnetic motor starters will be provided with:

1. Auxiliary contacts as required by the interlocks defined on the drawings or in the specifications.
 2. Control Power Transformer - 120 volt secondary, minimum 40 Volt Amps.
- G. Each Contractor furnishing motor-operated equipment shall furnish a list of motor characteristics to the Electrical Contractor so that properly sized heater elements may be provided. The list shall include equipment identification by name and by number, the full load current, locked rotor current, voltage rating, and suggested service factor to compensate for operating duty cycle and ambient temperatures.
- H. Unless specifically noted otherwise, pilot controllers (pressure switches, etc.) shall be furnished and mounted by the Contractor furnishing the controlled equipment.
- I. Unless specifically noted otherwise, control dampers shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.
- J. Electrical Work For Mechanical Equipment: Electrical Contractor shall wire all mechanical equipment furnished by various contractors in accordance with the following general provisions:
1. Power wiring from panel to motor controllers, relays, etc., and from controller to motor terminals per equipment manufacturer's wiring diagram.
 2. Receive, unload, set and align all separately shipped motors. Adjust and align drive and adjust belt tension.
 3. Field lubricate all motors prior to initial operation of same.
 4. Install individual motor starters specifically called for to be furnished by other Contractors when not a factory pre-wired component.
- K. HVAC Contractor shall provide the following:
1. All motors, disconnect switches or control devices specifically called for.
 2. Automatic control and interlock wiring diagrams as called for in the specifications.
 3. Complete and accurate wiring diagrams to Electrical Contractor for all equipment requiring electrical power wiring including motor terminal connection diagrams.
 4. Adjustable motor bases and all bolts and nuts required for installation of base and motor.
 5. Supervision of Electrical Contractor in lubrication of motors to eliminate possibility of motor starting or operating without proper lubrication and control systems.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND WORK

- A. This Contractor shall, at all times, protect and preserve all materials, supplies, equipment, piping, etc., from damage due to weather, corrosion, dirt, vandalism, theft, etc., and shall further provide all enclosures or special protection as indicated by circumstances.
- B. Should any of the materials, equipment, etc., be damaged as a result of his negligence, then this Contractor shall be held responsible for all such damage and costs incurred for repair or replacement.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION STAGING

- A. See schedule in Division 0 and Division 1. This Contractor shall cooperate with and coordinate to plan and schedule the work to satisfy the schedule.

3.5 CLEANING AND CLEANUP

- A. Upon completion of this work, the Contractor shall clean all pipe, ductwork, fixtures, and equipment. Contractor shall leave all work in a finished, clean, and satisfactory working condition.
- B. Each contractor shall be responsible for his own cleanup to a central location designated by the Construction Manager. Contractor shall periodically remove all rubbish, crating, unused material, outfall, and any other debris created by him during the course of the work.

3.6 OWNER TRAINING

- A. Provide Owner training where indicated in the specifications. Video tape training sessions. Save and bookmark to DVD's for future reference.

3.7 FILTER CHANGE OUT SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a list and quantity of all filters provided with the equipment on the project. Indicate a recommended schedule for Owner to replace the filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 50

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Concrete equipment base construction requirements.
 - 3. Equipment nameplate data requirements.
 - 4. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment is specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
 - 5. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
 - 6. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
 - 7. Installation requirements common to equipment specification Sections.
 - 8. Mechanical demolition.
 - 9. Cutting and patching.
 - 10. Touchup painting and finishing.
 - 11. Firestopping
- B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product for at least 5 years.
- B. Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains an inventory of repair parts and is located within 100 miles of the jobsite.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections in Division 23 for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3mm) maximum thickness, except where thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125 cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250 cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. ASME B16.20 for grooved, ring-joint, steel flanges.
 - 3. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, except where other thickness is indicated; and full-face or ring type, except where type is indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, stainless steel, except where other material is indicated.
- D. Plastic Pipe Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, except where other type or material is indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B 32.
 - 1. Alloy Sn95: Lead Free
 - 2. Alloy Sn50: Tin (50 percent) and lead (50 percent).
 - 3. Alloy E: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and copper (approximately 5 percent).
 - 4. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-zinc.
 - 5. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-nickel.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
 - 1. BCuP Series: Stay Silv 15
 - 2. BAg1: Silver alloy.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvents complying with the following:
 - 1. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS): ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM F 493.
 - 3. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC): ASTM D 2564.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Transition: Made to requirements of ASTM D 3138, color other than orange.
- I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.
- J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon steel bolts and nuts.

- K. Couplings: Iron body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match outside diameters of plain-end pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), Grade 32510 or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation.
2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.
3. Cast Brass: One-piece, with set-screw.

- a. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

4. Cast Brass: Split casting, with concealed hinge and set-screw.

- a. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld neck end types and matching piping system materials.
2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
3. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly for 250-psig (1725kPa) minimum working pressure at a 180 deg F (82 deg C) temperature.
4. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly for 150- or 300-psig (1035kPa or 2070kPa) minimum pressure to suit system pressures.
5. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

- a. Provide separate companion flanges and stainless steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig (1035kPa or 2070kPa) minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.

6. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling, having inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig (2070kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C) temperature.
7. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple, having inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig (2070kPa) working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C) temperature.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
1. Steel Sheet-Metal: 24-gage (0.70mm) or heavier galvanized sheet metal, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
 2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
 3. Cast-Iron: Cast or fabricated wall pipe equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, having plain ends and integral water stop, except where other features are specified.
 4. Wall Penetration Systems: Wall sleeve assembly, consisting of housing, gaskets, and pipe sleeve, with 1 mechanical-joint end conforming to AWWA C110 and 1 plain pipe-sleeve end.
 - a. Penetrating Pipe Deflection: 5 percent without leakage.
 - b. Housing: Ductile-iron casting having waterstop and anchor ring, with ductile-iron gland, steel studs and nuts, and rubber gasket conforming to AWWA C111, of housing and gasket size as required to fit penetrating pipe.
 - c. Pipe Sleeve: AWWA C151, ductile-iron pipe.
 - d. Housing-to-Sleeve Gasket: Rubber or neoprene push-on type of manufacturer's design.
 5. Cast-Iron Sleeve Fittings: Commercially made sleeve having an integral clamping flange, with clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set-screws.
 6. PVC Plastic: Manufactured, permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
 7. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
 8. PE Plastic: Manufactured, reusable, tapered, cup-shaped, smooth outer surface, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- B. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular, watertight mechanical type. Components include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Connecting bolts and pressure plates cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened.

2.7 LINTELS:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, all lintels required for the support of building construction above pipes, boxes, panels, ducts, etc., shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor requiring the opening.
- B. Lintels furnished shall be ASTM A 36 structural steel angles, channels, or tees of proper size and sections for the load being supported.

2.8 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.50MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

2.9 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel with factory applied prime coat of baked enamel.
- B. Panel doors shall be attached to the frame with concealed hinges.
- C. Cam locks shall be provided in not less than the following quantities:

Panel Height (Opposite side of hinges)

0 to 18" 1 cam lock
 18-1/16" to 30" 2 cam locks
 30-1/16" to 48" 3 cam locks
 48-1/16" to 60" 4 cam locks

Panel Width

0 to 18" No cam locks on top or bottom
 18-1/16" to 30" 1 cam lock top and bottom
 30-1/16" to 48" 2 cam locks top and bottom

- D. On the panel height, one of the cam locks described above shall be a key operated cylinder lock in lieu of the cam lock. One key shall operate all panels.
- E. Cam locks shall have tamper-proof heads. Provide 10 tools to the owner.
- F. For masonry, tile or wallboard surfaces, provide access panels with extruded aluminum frames, 3/4" border, aluminum piano hinges, screwdriver-operated cam lock, brushed satin aluminum finish. Final painting to match interior decor by others. Paintable finish to be provided when the adjacent construction is paintable.
- G. Access panels will not be required in accessible type ceilings.
- H. For plastered ceiling or wall, concealed flange, recessed door panel to receive plaster by others, continuous hinges, flush latch, white prime coat finish. Final painting to match interior decor by others.
- I. For locations concealed from public, snap catch latches may be used.
- J. Manufacturer - Panels shall be equal to Inryco/Milcor type K for plaster, type DW for drywall, type M for masonry.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

Acceptable manufacturers: Gunnebo Fastening Corp., Hilti, Inc., ITW Ramset/Red Head., or Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

- B. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Drilled Inserts: Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: permitted in concrete not less than four inches thick. Applied load shall not exceed one-fourth the proof test load listed by the manufacturer. Phillips Red-head, wedge anchors or equal.
- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- E. Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A 307 and shall be cadmium-plated, zinc-coated steel, or Type 304 stainless steel. Each bolt shall be provided with neoprene and cadmium-plated steel washers under the heads.

2.11 PREFABRICATED PIPE SEALS

A. Seals for Floor or Foundation Wall Penetrations

- 1. Mechanical Seal: Link-Seal or approved equal. A modular mechanical sealing assembly consisting of interlocking rubber links shaped to fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve; corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. After the assembly is positioned in the sleeve, tightening the bolts shall cause the rubber links to provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide sleeves of proper diameters.

2.12 PREFABRICATED PIPE STANDS

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- b. MIRO Industries.
- c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
- d. Or Equal

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

2.13 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT SYSTEMS MARKERS

- A. Markers shall be by Allen Systems, Inc., W.H. Brady Co.- Signmark Div., Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc. or equal.

- B. Pipe banding shall consist of 1" wide single tape wrapped completely around the circumference of the pipe or insulation.
- C. All color coding shall comply with ANSI A13.1 1975.
- D. Pipe markers shall be manufacturer's standard pre-printed, semi-rigid plastic, snap-on type or vinyl, pressure-sensitive type with permanent adhesive.
- E. Valve tags shall be brass, plastic laminate, or plastic valve tags that are 1½" diameter or square. Indicate piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers with ½" high letters. Provide manufacturer's standard solid brass or plated steel chain, or plated steel S-hooks of the sizes required for attachment of tags to valves.
- F. Equipment markers shall be manufacturer's standard laminated plastic type. Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible: 1) Name, 2) tag number, and 3) Equipment service. Provide approximate 2½" x 4" markers for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4½" x 6" for equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.
- C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
- D. Protect stored plastic pipes from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
- E. Pipe and duct protection during construction: Protect pipe and duct interiors with plastic plugs or plastic sheeting during construction to protect from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install piping as described below, except where system Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping system specification Sections in Division 23 specify piping installation requirements unique to the piping system.
- B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- C. Install piping at indicated slope.

- D. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- E. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, except where indicated.
- H. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25mm) clearance around insulation.
- J. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install couplings according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- M. Install pipe escutcheons for pipe penetrations of concrete and masonry walls, wall board partitions, and suspended ceilings according to the following:
 - 1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast-brass, one-piece, with set-screw, and polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 2. Uninsulated Piping Wall Escutcheons: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw.
 - 3. Uninsulated Piping Floor Plates in Utility Areas: Cast-iron floor plates.
 - 4. Insulated Piping: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
 - 5. Piping in Utility Areas: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw or spring clips.
- N. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.
- O. Above Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger.
 - 3. Assemble and install mechanical seals according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- P. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping sealant material.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.
- S. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping system Sections.

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Soldering Manual," Chapter 22 "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube."
 4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS "Brazing Manual" in the "Pipe and Tube" chapter.
 5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
 - b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
 - c. Align threads at point of assembly.
 - d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
 - e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings having threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
 6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe" using qualified processes and welding operators according to the "Quality Assurance" Article.
 7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
 8. Plastic Pipe and Fitting Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following standards:
 - a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling of solvent-cement and primers.
 - b. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS): ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661.
 - c. Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.
 - d. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Application: ASTM D 2672.
 - e. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Application: ASTM D 2855.
 - f. PVC to ABS (Non-Pressure) Transition: Procedure and solvent cement described in ASTM D 3138.
 9. Plastic Pipe and Fitting Heat-Fusion Joints: Prepare pipe and fittings and join with heat-fusion equipment according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - a. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Butt joining.
 - b. Plain-End Pipe and Socket-Type Fittings: Socket joining.
- T. Piping Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.

1. Install unions in piping 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having a 2-inch (50mm) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems (Gas, Compressed Air, and Vacuum): Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems (Water): Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION--COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.
- C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.
- D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment Supports
 1. This Contractor shall provide all bases, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and structural steel to support the equipment, ductwork, piping, etc installed by him. Any equipment legs, guy wire, anchors, etc., or any pipe that passes through the roof shall be sealed by a method approved by the Architect.
 2. Provide concrete housekeeping pads a minimum of 3-1/2" high, unless detailed otherwise, under all equipment, pumps, etc., in equipment rooms that have piping containing water. The horizontal distance from the equipment support to the edge of the pad shall be at least 2", but not more than 4". All exposed edges of each pad shall be 1/2" chamfer and all surfaces shall be smooth. The housekeeping pads shall be reinforced with wire mesh and shall be doweled to the floor.
 3. Plywood backboards shall be provided for all wall mounted equipment and controls (with the exception of surface mounted cabinets). Backboards shall be constructed of 3/4" plywood grade B-C. The "B" face shall be exposed. All boards shall be painted before attachment of any surface equipment.
 4. Provide prefabricated seismic roof curbs or rails for roof mounted equipment except where otherwise indicated on the drawings.
 5. Curbs and rails shall be set on the roof structure and shall have a vertical insulation stop equal to the thickness of the roof insulation. (Field verify insulation for each curb and rail.) Install roof curbs and rails level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate with other elements of the work, including installation of roof deck, substrates, vapor barriers, roof insulation, roofing and flashing, as required to insure that the roof system is waterproof and weather tight.

- a. Anchor curbs and rails securely to supporting structural substrates with bolts or by welding, adequate to withstand lateral and thermal stresses as well as inward and outward loading pressures.
- b. Secure equipment to roof curbs with cadmium-plated screws or bolts or hardware approved by the Engineer. Install 3/8" thick sponge type gasket on top of curb to seal gaps between equipment and curb, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
 - 1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot noninsulated pipes.
 - 2. Locate pipe markers wherever piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums), and exposed exterior locations as follows:
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
 - c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter inaccessible enclosures.
 - d. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - f. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot (15m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in congested areas of piping and equipment.
 - g. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.
- B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch (6mm) -high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2 feet (0.6 m), 1/2-inch (13mm) -high for distances up to 6 feet (1.8 m), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Text of Signs: Provide text to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to name of identified unit.
- C. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows, showing duct system service and direction of flow.
 - 1. Location: In each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ducts enter into space and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m).

- D. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices which become visually blocked by work of this Division or other Divisions.

3.5 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. All concrete equipment bases shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor. Bases shall be reinforced with 10/10 steel mesh. Edges shall have a 1"-45° champher. The top surface shall have a steel trowel finish. The exact exact size and location of all bases shall be determined after the purchased equipment is known and prior to pouring the bases.
- B. Bases of insufficient size for the equipment which it was designed to support shall be removed and a new base of adequate size installed.
- C. Construct concrete equipment bases less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger than supported unit in both directions. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's setting templates for anchor bolt and tie locations. Use 3000-psi (20.70MPa), 28-day compressive strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Contractor shall sleeve all holes in the new construction for the installation of his work.
- B. The holes for piping shall be cut with a diamond edge core drill. Under no circumstances shall a pneumatic or electric hammer be used to cut holes in walls or floors with the exception of the floor on ground. Saw cutting of concrete slab on grade will not be required; however, the floors shall be scored with a sharp instrument to outline the trench before breaking floor to obtain a fairly straight line trench. Provide watertight receptacle, wedged to bottom of structure, where core drilling occurs; preventing water from staining finishes of floors below.
- C. Before cutting holes in floors and ceilings; make careful field measurements at floor and ceiling to determine location of structural beams, and under no circumstances shall structural beams be cut or damaged during the cutting of these holes.
- D. Where holes are left after removal of pipes or plumbing equipment or due to revisions, alteration, changes or errors, the openings shall be closed.
- E. This Contractor shall hire mechanics skilled in their trades to perform all patching such as concrete work, plastering, painting, etc. Such patching shall restore areas to like conditions at time of starting work, and shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

3.9 CAULKING AND SEALANT

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install caulking and sealant for all piping passing through fire rated floor structural slab and partition walls. this shall apply to all piping whether concealed in chases, above dropped ceiling areas, or exposed.
- B. A Fire-Stop System equivalent to 3M brand fire protection products as required for the specific application shall be used to seal penetrations of pipes and conduits through fire-rated walls and floors per NEC 300-21, NEC 800-3 (C), and ASTM E-814.
- C. All piping shall be firmly secured prior to installation of putty or caulk. Inspect and clean opening of all loose foreign material prior to the installation of the putty or caulk.
- D. Install caulk or putty as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.10 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. All control devices, specialties, etc., shall be so located as to provide for easy access for operation, repair and maintenance; if concealed, access doors shall be provided by this Contractor.
- B. The doors shall be Acudor Products Inc (www.acudor.com) of the following types:
 - 1. Plaster ceilings-----Type "PS5030"
 - 2. Plaster walls-----Type "PS5030"
 - 3. Masonry walls-----Type "UF5000"
 - 4. Gypsum drywall walls-----Type "DW5040"
 - 5. Gypsum drywall ceilings-----Type "DW5040"
 - 6. Gypsum drywall above finished ceiling -----Type "UF5000"
- C. No access doors shall be smaller than 18" x 18".
- D. SPECIAL NOTE: Install "FW5050" "B" labeled access doors in all 1-hour and 2 -hour fire rated walls and ceilings.
- E. Furnish all ceiling panels with a factory applied baked-on off-white enamel finish, and all wall panels with a factory applied prime coat, baked-on enamel finish.
- F. Where valves, control devices, etc., are located above removable ceiling panels, this Contractor shall furnish and install color coded screws or tacks installed in the ceiling tile to identify the location.
- G. All access panels will be installed by the contractor for the installation of the walls or the ceilings in locations designated by this Contractor.
- H. Comparable access panels by CESCO or Milcor will be acceptable.

3.11 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. The contractor shall furnish and install seismic restraints as indicated in the "Anchorage and Sway Bracing for Mechanical System Components Schedule" on the Drawings and as specified

in Section 230549 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems Supports, Bracing and Seismic Restraints".

3.12 ROOF PENETRATIONS

- A. Any penetration of the roof shall be provided with a roof curb, pitch pocket, or other appropriate roof penetration apparatus as herein described.
- B. Cutting of the metal decking for all unframed openings is the responsibility of the Contractor requiring the opening. Cutting, patching and flashing of roof shall be the responsibility of the Contractor needing the opening. Roof cutting and patching shall be coordinated with the roof installer. The original roof warranty shall be maintained.
- C. Roof mounted equipment shall be supported on roof curbs.
- D. Piping penetrations shall be made using pipe portals in roof curbs.
- E. When penetrations occur in new roofs, the installation of the roofing materials to the connection and the waterproofing of the roofing at the roof penetration apparatus shall be by the General Contractor. This Contractor shall schedule his work so all roof curbs, etc., are in place when required for installation of roofing.
- F. At all times during construction, this Contractor shall provide temporary covers, enclosures, etc., required at roof openings to prevent injury to personnel and to prevent outdoor elements (water, wind, etc.) from entering the opening.

3.13 FLASHING:

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Provide acoustical lead flashing around ducts and pipes penetrating equipment rooms, installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control where indicated on the drawings.

3.14 GROUTING

- A. Install nonmetallic nonshrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.
- D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.
- E. Place grout to completely fill equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.

- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 13
MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed and field-installed motors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 230548 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for mounting motors and vibration isolation.
 - 2. Section 230549 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems, Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 3. Division 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.
 - 4. Section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements".
 - 5. Section 230050 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.
- B. Field-Installed Motor: A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data for Field-Installed Motors: For each type and size of motor, provide nameplate data and ratings; shipping, installed, and operating weights; mounting arrangements; size, type, and location of winding terminations; conduit entry and ground lug locations; and information on coatings or finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings for Field-Installed Motors: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Include the following:
 - 1. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - 2. Nameplate legends.
 - 3. Diagrams of power and control wiring. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of motor and for each control scheme.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around field-installed motors. Show motor layout, mechanical

power transfer link, driven load, and relationship between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that motors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Motorized Equipment: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- F. Test Reports: Written reports specified in Parts 2 and 3.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For field-installed motors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain field-installed motors of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options for Field-Installed Motors: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of motors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
3. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
 1. Compatible with the following:
 - a. Magnetic controllers.
 - b. Multispeed controllers.
 - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
 2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.
- C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed and field-installed motors except as follows:
 1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
 2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.

- F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Enclosure: Open dripproof.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficiency.
- C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
- D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- I. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.
 - 1. Finish: Gray enamel.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
 - 2. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.
 - 3. Insulation: Class H.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
 - 5. Furnish with shaft grounding rings.

- C. Rugged-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with nonhygroscopic material.
 - 1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.
- D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
 - 3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
- C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.
- E. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive field-installed motors for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before motor installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 MOTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and align with load transfer link.
- B. Install motors on concrete bases complying with Division 3.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
 - 2. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
 - 3. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 4. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 5. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - a. Test procedures used.
 - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for materials for attaching hangers and supports to building structure.
 - 2. Division 23 Sections on fire-suppression piping for fire-suppression pipe hangers.
 - 3. Section 230548 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for vibration isolation.
 - 4. Section 230549 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 5. Section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements".
 - 6. Section 230050 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- C. Design seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.
- D. Design and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction for seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Design and preparation of Shop Drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - c. Grinnell Corp.
 - d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
 - c. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - d. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - e. Unistrut Corp.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
 - a. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - b. Pipe Shields, Inc.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - 1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.
 - 1. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass with vapor barrier.
 - 2. Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass.
 - 3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
 - 4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 - 5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- C. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 30. Provide Plastic coated hangers for hot piping.
 2. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2. provide plastic coated hangers for hot piping.
 3. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 4. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 5. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 6. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 7. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where head room is limited.
- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.
- H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches .
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
 - 1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- E. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48
MECHANICAL SYSTEMS VIBRATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Technical Specifications:
 - 1. Section 230529 – Hangers and Supports.
 - 2. Section 230549 – System Supports, Bracing and Seismic Restraints.
 - 3. Section 230050 “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
 - 4. Other applicable Sections of Division 23 – Mechanical.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes furnishing and installing the following, as specified herein and shown on the Drawings:
 - 1. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 2. Spring hangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Component Amplification Factor: Refer to ASCE 7-05 “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, Table 13.6-1.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified, registered professional engineer. Include the following, at a minimum:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base

- weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Vibration isolation devices shall have been subjected to horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support vibration isolation designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and one test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 of this Specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers named below for each different product category.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

23121 Central County Fire and
Rescue Headquarters, Training,
Maintenance

230548- 2 of 4

MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
VIBRATION CONTROL

1. Ace Mounting Co., Inc.
 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 5. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
 6. Mason Industries.
- B. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- C. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be electro-galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.
- B. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.
- C. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for vibration isolation at Project site.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Section 03300 of this Specification.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTS

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Isolator clearance.
 - 2. Isolator deflection.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation / control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 49

MECHANICAL SYSTEMS SUPPORTS, BRACING AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. 2005 ASCE (American Society of Civil Engineers) 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems (latest edition).
- D. International Code Council (ICC) Evaluation Service Program-provided seismic restraint, anchorage, and only bracing guidelines and details (latest editions).
- E. Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development published seismic restraint manuals, guidelines and details (latest editions).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes designing, furnishing, and installing the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for mechanical (HVAC or process) and plumbing or fire protection equipment and systems.
 - 2. Seismic restraints for mechanical (HVAC or process) and plumbing or fire protection equipment and systems.
 - 3. Concrete bases for mechanical, plumbing or fire protection equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
- B. AWS: American Welding Society
- C. IBC: International Building Code (2009 IBC)
- D. ICC: International Code Council.
- E. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturer's Association.
- F. MSS: Manufacturer's Standardization Society.
- G. NBC: National Building Code (latest edition).
- H. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

- I. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development.
- J. SBC: Standard Building Code (latest edition).
- K. Seismic Restraint: A structural support element (such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items) used to transfer seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to a building structural element and/or to limit movement of such item during a seismic event.
- L. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association.
- M. UBC: Uniform Building Code (latest edition).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data submitted shall illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of electrical support or seismic-restraint component used:
 - 1. Tabulate types, sizes and points of application of all seismic restraints, anchorages, sway bracing and other support elements to be used complete with report on numbers and rated strength in tension and shear, as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Annotate to indicate application point of each product submitted and to document compliance with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings submitted shall indicate materials and dimensions as well as identify hardware, (including attachment and anchorage devices), identify seismic support locations, all signed and sealed by a qualified registered professional engineer. Professional engineer qualification requirements are specified in Division 1 of this Specification include the following, as a minimum:
 - 1. Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports for all required locations.
 - 2. Seismic Restraints: Detailing anchorage bracing, and location. Include the following:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads. Include location of designed restraint.
 - b. Details: Fabrication and arrangement, as well as attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure shall be detailed. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
 - c. Pre-approval and Evaluation Documentation from by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction shall be submitted, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
 - d. Location: Identify by tables or drawings all required seismic restraint locations and associated restraints for this Project.
 - 3. Contractor is hereby cautioned that the design of the anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification by a qualified, registered professional engineer may NOT be accomplished

solely by means of general references to published design manuals, tables, standard details, or other such references from Accepted Engineering Practice documents. However, incorporating such information, tables, details, or other published reference material directly into the specific design of such anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification (that will ultimately be signed and sealed by the registered professional engineer prior to submittal) is permissible.

4. Contractor is hereby further cautioned that the use of earthquake resistance practices or guidelines contained in 2002 NFPA 13 Standard in the design of the anchorages, sway bracing, seismic restraints, and other support elements required to be completed under this Section of this Specification by a qualified, registered professional engineer is allowed ONLY to the extent that the exceptions and precautions contained in the St. Louis County, Missouri Rules, Regulations, and Interpretations; Earthquake Resistant Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, & Plumbing System Components are observed.

- C. Coordination Drawings shall show coordination of seismic bracing for mechanical, plumbing and fire protection components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- D. Welding certificates shall be submitted, as appropriate.
- E. Qualification Data for registered professional design engineer and testing agency shall be submitted.
- F. Field quality-control test reports shall be submitted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC, unless requirements in these Contract Documents are more stringent.
- B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3 of this Specification Section.
- C. Welding: Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel capabilities according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic restraint devices shall have been subjected to both horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic restraint ratings.

Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. Testing and/or calculations must include both shear and tensile loads (including combined shear and tensile loads), and one test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. See Table(s) on Contract Drawings for specific project conditions.
- B. Site Class = D.

C. Spectral Response Factors:

1. $S_s = 0.54$
2. $S_1 = 0.18$

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists of acceptable manufacturers, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified or Engineer-approved equal.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed on mechanical and plumbing system components for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five (5) times the applied force.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems shall comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - i. Wesanco, Inc.
 - j. Engineer-approved equal.
 2. Finishes:
 - a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-3.
 - b. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-3.
 3. Channel Dimension shall be selected for structural loading condition and applicable seismic forces.

- C. Raceway and Cable Tray Support shall be as described in the IBC and ASCE 7 documents.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Device shall be steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, specifically designed for the types and sizes of raceway or pipe to be supported.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Requirements for items for fastening mechanical or plumbing items or their supports to building surfaces shall include the following:
 - 1. Verify suitability of all fasteners for use with lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners shall be threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood; with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Construction Products.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc.
 - 5) Engineer-approved equal.
 - 3. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors shall be insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Construction Products.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) Powers Fasteners.
 - 7) Engineer-approved equal.
 - 4. Concrete Inserts shall be steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
 - 5. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements shall conform to MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 6. Through Bolts shall be structural type, hex head, high-strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 7. Toggle Bolts shall be all-steel springhead type.
 - 8. Hanger Rods shall be threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

A. Manufacturers:

23121 Central County Fire and
Rescue Headquarters, Training,
Maintenance

230549- 5 of 10

MECHANICAL SUPPORTS,
BRACING, AND SEISMIC
REQUIREMENTS

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
5. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Technology Division.
6. Mason Industries, Inc.
7. Unistrut Diversified Products Co.; Wayne Manufacturing Division.
8. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
9. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
10. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.

B. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components shall be as defined by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five (5) times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.

D. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

E. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: For this application, items shall be selected to resist seismic forces.

1. Hanger Rod Stiffeners shall be steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeves with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors shall be neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
3. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves shall be designed for seismically-rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IBC for specific application requirements for hangers and supports for mechanical and plumbing equipment and systems, except if requirements in these Contract Documents are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway or Pipes: Space supports as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Pipes: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits; and:
 - 1. Secure raceways and pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Secure raceways and pipes to these supports with two-bolt pipe clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single pipes without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- E. Install all supports, restraints, attachments, and other elements specified in this Section of this Specification in strict conformance with the written installation requirements of the manufacturers of each support, restraint, attachment, or other element.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA and MSS for installation requirements, except as otherwise specified in this Article of this Section of this Specification.
- B. Install seismic restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic Restraint Assemblies: Where not otherwise indicated, select sizes of components so that strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be the weight of the supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten mechanical and plumbing items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Fasten with expansion anchors.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or

- greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Use welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
 7. To Light Steel: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount such devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in reinforced concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS
- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
 - B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- 3.4 CONCRETE BASES
- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic requirements for Project.
 - B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and such that expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base; and:
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of the base.
 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices using the equipment to be supported manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Use 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete, minimum.
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINT COMPONENTS
- A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
 - B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
 - C. Restraint Cables shall be installed with slack within maximum tolerance recommended by cable manufacturer.

- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Make flexible connections in runs of raceways and piping where they cross expansion and seismic control joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to mechanical and plumbing equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTS

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Record test results and submit to Engineer.
- C. Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices, and:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner and Engineer present before connecting anchorage devices to components to be restrained (unless post-connection testing has been approved by Engineer in advance). Provide at least 7 days advance notice of scheduled test.
 - 3. Obtain Engineer's concurrence before transferring test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchorages and fasteners.
 - 5. Test anchorages and fasteners to 90 percent of rated proof load of item.
 - 6. If any item fails test, modify all installations of same type for project, then retest item until satisfactory test result is achieved.

3.8 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Refer to Section 09900 – Protective Coatings of this Specification for field painting requirements.
- B. Damage and Touch-Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.
- B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Install non-metallic, non-shrink grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms for placement of grout, as required.
- D. Avoid air entrapment when placing grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide a smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 00
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liner.
 - 3. Section 23 00 50 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
 - 2. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 3. Applications at linkages for control devices.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing duct systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of ducts that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Johns Manville.
 - d. Manson Insulation
 - e. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 2. Fire Rated Ductwork Insulation:
 - a. Unifrax FyreWrap.
 - b. Engineered Approved Equal.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

- C. Fire Rated Ductwork Insulation. Blanket shall be manufactured from calcia, magnesia, silica chemistry designed to enhance biosolubility, 8 lb/cubic feet, ASTM E84 with flame spread less than 25 and smoke developed rating less than 50.
 - 1. Unifrax FyreWrap EZ 1.5, Firemaster Fastwrap XL or approved equal
 - 2. Unifrax FyreWrap MAX 2.0, Firemaster Fastwrap IL or approved equal for grease ducts. Provide ASTM E-2336 compliant system.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 - 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 - 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.
- E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
- F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each duct system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

- K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts and plenums scheduled to receive vapor retarders.
 - 1. Ducts with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 - 2. Ducts without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- O. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 - 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- Q. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- R. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
 - 1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Blanket Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
 5. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 6. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 8. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 9. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 10. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
- B. Board Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Space anchor pins as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FIRE RATED DUCT INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Install per manufacturer's instructions to obtain 2-hour fire resistance rating and associated ASTM/UL rating.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.7 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- C. Insulate the following plenums and duct systems:
 1. Indoor concealed supply-, return-, and outside-air ductwork.
 2. Indoor exposed supply-, return-, and outside-air ductwork.
 3. Indoor range-hood exhaust ductwork.
- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Lined ductwork.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.

4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Testing agency labels and stamps.
8. Nameplates and data plates.
9. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Round, supply-air ducts and outdoor-air ducts, concealed or exposed.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inch.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts and outside-air ducts, concealed.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board or Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inch.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

C. Service: Rectangular, supply-air and outside-air ducts, exposed.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

D. Service: Rectangular or round, range-hood exhaust ducts.

1. Material: Fire Rated Ductwork Insulation.
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: None.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 90
HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for fire and smoke detectors.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operation" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 3. Section 23 00 50 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. LAN: Local area network.
- C. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.
- D. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 4. Written description of sequence of operation.
 5. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 6. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
 7. Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 8. System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 9. System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
- C. ASHRAE BACnet Statement: PICS for each DDC system component (panel, zone controller, field devices, and operator workstation) proposed.
- D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is a certified installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."
- E. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system control components.
- F. Year-2000 Compliant: Computer hardware and software shall be capable of accurately processing, providing, and receiving date data from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap-year calculations.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- D. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique valve, motor controller, thermostat and positioning relay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Control Systems Components:

- a. Air Monitor Corp.
- b. Atkomatic Valve Company, Inc.
- c. BEC Controls Corp.
- d. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
- e. CEA Instruments Inc.
- f. Channel Products Inc.
- g. Condyne Technology, Inc.
- h. Delta Controls Inc.
- i. DGH Systems, LLC
- j. Diversified Electronics, Inc.
- k. Ebtron, Inc.
- l. Energyline Systems; Industrial Products Group.
- m. Enerstat Corp.
- n. Erie Controls.
- o. Functional Devices Inc.
- p. Gems Sensors.
- q. General Eastern Instruments, Inc.
- r. Greystone Energy Systems Inc.
- s. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
- t. Heat-Timer Corp.
- u. Honeywell, Inc.; Home & Building Control.
- v. HyCal Sensing Products.
- w. ICM Corp.
- x. Intec Controls Corp.
- y. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
- z. KMC Controls/Kreuter Manufacturing Company.
- aa. Landis & Staefa, Inc.
- bb. Leslie Controls, Inc.
- cc. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
- dd. Mamac Systems.
- ee. Paragon Electric Co., Inc.
- ff. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Skinner Valve Division.
- gg. RAM Electronics Corp.
- hh. RDF Corporation.
- ii. Sauter Controls Corporation.
- jj. Sensidyne, Inc.
- kk. Sherwood Products, Inc.
- ll. Spence Engineering Co., Inc.
- mm. SSAC Inc.
- nn. TCS/BASYS Controls; HVAC Sensors & Transducers Division.
- oo. Texas Instruments, Inc.; Commercial Sensors & Controls.
- pp. Thunder Scientific Corporation.

- qq. Time Mark Corporation.
- rr. Tour & Andersson Control, Inc.; HVAC Sensors & Transducers Div.
- ss. TSI Inc.; Environmental Measurements & Controls Div.
- tt. Uni-Line North America; Robertshaw Division.
- uu. Vaisala, Inc.
- vv. Valvcon Corporation.
- ww. Vent Products Co., Inc.

2.2 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: Six- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
 - 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

2.3 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Gas Detection System Panel
 - 1. Hazardous Gas Monitoring Panel: Digital monitor with large, 4-digit LED display. 4-20 mA outputs. Automatic calibration, replace sensor indicator, real-time clock, audio alarm with silence switch and dedicated system fail audio relays. Supply voltage 110 VAC.
 - a. Enclosure: NEMA 4X
 - b. Operating Temperature: -4 deg F to 120 deg F
 - c. Operating Humidity: 0-90% RH Non-Condensing
 - d. Outputs: 4 Analog Outputs, Audible Alarm
 - e. Alarms: Up to 3 Alarm Levels per sensor.
 - f. Activation Delay: Up to 5 minutes (in seconds)
 - g. Minimum Run Time: Up to 60 minutes (in minutes)
 - h. Manufacturer: Toxgard II or approved equal.

2.4 SENSORS

- A. Electronic Sensors: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
 - 1. Thermistor temperature sensors as follows:
 - a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

- c. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - d. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
 - e. Room Sensors: Match room thermostats, locking cover.
 - f. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- 2. Resistance Temperature Detectors: Platinum.
 - a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 - b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - c. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - d. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
 - e. Room Sensors: Match room thermostats, locking cover.
 - f. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- 3. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
 - a. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
- 4. Duct Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
- 5. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 5 inches wg.
- 6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas service; range suitable for system; proportional output 4 to 20 mA.
- B. Equipment operation sensors as follows:
 - 1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
 - 2. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current-sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indication: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- D. Carbon-Monoxide Detectors: Electronic detection system used to measure the concentration of various gases and provide feedback and automatic control. Line voltage (100-240 VAC), dual

relay gas detector, controller and transducers with an internal switching power supply that is capable of using line voltage between 100 and 240 VAC and 50-60 Hz.

1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Range: 0-200 ppm
2. Mounts on a standard 4-inch by 4-inch electrical box.
3. 5 A SPDT relay controls valves, louvers or exhausts fans. Fan relay actuation: Selectable within sensor range.
4. Supervised system design – detector problem will cause relay activation.
5. ETL Listed to UL 61010-1, CAN/CSA C22.2 No 61010-1
6. Operating Environment: 0 deg F to 125 deg F and 10 to 90% RH.
7. Manufacturer: Aerionics, Model CM-12 or approved equal.

- E. Nitrogen-Dioxide Sensor: Electronic detection system used to measure the concentration of various gases and provide feedback and automatic control. Line voltage (100-240 VAC), dual relay gas detector, controller and transducers with an internal switching power supply that is capable of using line voltage between 100 and 240 VAC and 50-60 Hz.

1. Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) Range: 0-20 ppm
2. Coverage: Minimum 5,000 square feet
3. Mounts on a standard 4-inch by 4-inch electrical box.
4. 5 A SPDT relay controls valves, louvers or exhausts fans. Fan relay actuation: Selectable within sensor range.
5. Supervised system design – detector problem will cause relay activation.
6. ETL Listed to UL 61010-1, CAN/CSA C22.2 No 61010-1
7. Operating Environment: 0 deg F to 125 deg F and 10 to 90% RH.
8. Manufacturer: Aerionics, Model TX-12 or approved equal.

2.5 SWITCHES

- A. Fan Switches: Line-voltage switch with two-position lever-operated fan switch.

1. Hand/Auto: Label switches “HAND,” “AUTO”. Provide unit for mounting on two-gang switch box.
2. On/Off: Label switches “ON,” “OFF”. Provide unit for mounting on two-gang switch box.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include deg F or deg C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.

- b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
 - B. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type, or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, integral manual on-off-auto selector switch.
 - 1. Equip thermostats, which control electric heating loads directly, with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 - 2. Dead Band: Maximum 2 deg F.
 - C. Room thermostat accessories include the following:
 - 1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
- 2.7 ACTUATORS
- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 2. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 - B. Electronic Damper Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2 to 3 Inches wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 FPM: Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3 to 4 Inches wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 FPM: Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 2.0.
 - 2. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 3. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 4. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
 - 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac. Provide with end switches.

6. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
7. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
8. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
9. Run Time: 30 seconds.

2.8 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and Fiber-Optic Cable for Control Wiring: As specified in Division 26.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Install software in control units. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate all 60 inches above the floor.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- H. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- I. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- J. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- K. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 26.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26.
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
 - 3. Calibration test electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.

2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.
 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
 2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours' dedicated instructor time on-site.
 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
 4. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 5. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Motorized gas valves.
6. Earthquake valves.
7. Pressure regulators.
8. Service meters.
9. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 1. Piping specialties.
 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.

3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 5. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

- e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
 - 1. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - 3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 - 5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 - 6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.
- C. Aluminum Tubing: Comply with ASTM B210 and ASTM B241/B241M.
 - 1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy 5456 is prohibited.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Factory-applied coating capable of resisting corrosion on tubing in contact with masonry, plaster, insulation, water, detergents, and sewerage.
 - 3. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
 - a. Copper-alloy fittings.
 - b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
 - c. Dryseal threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.3.
- D. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
 - 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 - 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.

- c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
- a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
5. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

- 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
- 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
- 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
- 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
- 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
- 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
- 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
- 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

- 1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
- 2. Nitrile seals.
- 3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
- 4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
- 5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 - 2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 - 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.

6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Plug: Bronze.
 3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- G. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- H. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- I. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
1. Body: PE.
 2. Ball: PE.

3. Stem: Acetal.
4. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
5. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
6. CWP Rating: 80 psig.
7. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
8. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
9. Include plastic valve extension.
10. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

J. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.6 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.

1. Body: Brass or aluminum.
2. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
3. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
4. Normally closed.
5. Visual position indicator.
6. Electrical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Pilot operated.
2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
5. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
6. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
7. Normally closed.
8. Visual position indicator.

2.7 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 5 psig: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
3. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
4. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.

5. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
6. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
7. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.

2.8 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.9 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe

with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.
- H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- F. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.16 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

D. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications and condensate piping for all systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports and installation requirements.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers and pressure gages.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for thermostats, controllers, automatic-control valves, and sensors.
 - 4. Section 230000 "General Mechanical Requirements".
 - 5. Section 230050 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".
 - 6. Section 230549 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Refrigerant piping indicated is schematic only. Size piping and design the actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes, to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX; "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- C. ASME Standard: Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."
- D. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Refrigerants:
 - a. Allied Signal, Inc./Fluorine Products; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - b. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - c. Elf Atochem North America, Inc.; Fluorocarbon Div.
 - d. ICI Americas Inc./ICI KLEA; Fluorochemicals Bus.
 - 2. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties:
 - a. Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Parker-Hannifin Corp.; Refrigeration & Air Conditioning Division.
 - b. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
 - c. Emerson Electric Company; Alco Controls Div.
 - d. Henry Valve Company.
 - e. Sporlan Valve Company.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type ACR or Type L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8
- E. Flexible Connectors: 500-psig (3450-kPa) minimum operating pressure; seamless tin-bronze core, high-tensile bronze-braid covering, and solder-joint end connections; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inches long.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40, plain ends.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe.
 - 1. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION

A. FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

- 1. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.
 - a. Tubular Materials: ASTM C 534, Type I.
 - b. Sheet Materials: ASTM C 534, Type II.
- 2. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 average maximum at 75 deg F.
- 3. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- 4. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.
 - a. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
 - b. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

B. JACKETS

- 1. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.
- 2. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B 209, 3003 Alloy, H-14 temper, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
 - a. Finish and Thickness: Smooth finish, 0.010 inch thick.
 - b. Moisture Barrier: 3-mil Dupont Surlyn.
 - c. Elbows: Preformed 45-degree and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALITIES

- A. Moisture/Liquid Indicators: 500-psig maximum working pressure and 200 deg F operating temperature; all-brass body with replaceable, polished, optical viewing window with color-coded moisture indicator; with solder-end connections.
- B. Replaceable-Core Filter-Dryers: 500-psig maximum working pressure; heavy gage protected with corrosion-resistant-painted steel shell, flanged ring and spring, ductile-iron cover plate with steel cap screws; wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; with replaceable-core kit, including gaskets and the following:
 - 1. Filter Cartridge: Pleated media with integral end rings, stainless-steel support, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
 - 2. Filter-Dryer Cartridge: Pleated media with solid-core sieve with activated alumina, ARI 730 rated for capacity.
 - 3. Wax Removal Cartridge: Molded, bonded core of activated charcoal and desiccant with integral gaskets.
- C. Permanent Filter-Dryer: 350-psig maximum operating pressure and 225 deg F maximum operating temperature; steel shell and wrought-copper fittings for solder-end connections; molded-felt core surrounded by desiccant.

2.6 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Condensate Drain Lines:
 - 1. Piping in Attic: Type L drawn-copper tubing.
 - 2. All other locations: Type L drawn-copper tubing or schedule 40 PVC.
- B. Refrigerant Piping: Type ACR drawn-copper tubing.

3.2 SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.
- B. Install replaceable-core filter-dryers in vertical liquid line adjacent to receivers and before each solenoid valve.
- C. Install permanent filter-dryers in low-temperature systems, in systems using hermetic compressors, and before each solenoid valve.
- D. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.
- F. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.
- G. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical injury.
- H. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- I. Install bypass around moisture-liquid indicators in lines larger than NPS 2.
- J. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, pressure-regulating valves, and expansion valves and at connections to compressors and evaporators.
- K. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.
- L. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- M. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe rollers for multiple horizontal runs 20 feet or longer, supported by a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

N. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

O. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

P. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Braze joints according to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) during brazing to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot Gas piping (inside building):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot Gas piping (outside building):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Jacket: Corrugated Aluminum with sealed joints.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 1. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.
 2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.
 - a. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - b. Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerine solution over joint.
 - c. Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of 150 psig or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of the conditioned air or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check compressor-motor alignment, and lubricate motors and bearings.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Before installing copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.
- B. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

3.9 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13
METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg. Metal ducts include the following:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall, round spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
 - 3. Duct Liner.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
 - 2. Section 23 05 49 "Mechanical Systems Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 3. Section 23 00 00 "General Mechanical Requirements".
 - 4. Section 23 00 50 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. NUSIG: National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.

3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts.

E. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- H. Dryer exhaust duct shall be of smooth interior finish with push fittings in direction of airflow. Screws and other similar fasteners protruding into the ductwork will not be acceptable.

2.3 DUCT LINER

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Or Engineer approved equal.
 - 2. Materials: Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed sheet insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, except for density.
 - a. Thickness: As specified in applications section.
 - b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.24 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
- B. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers. Comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - e. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
 - 1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.

- 2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
- 3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

2.4 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.
- B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.
- C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
- D. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- E. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
- F. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- G. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
 3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lockformer.
 - c. Engineered approved equal
 2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
 3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.
- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.7 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
- G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - 1. Fan discharges.
 - 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
- I. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
- J. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 ELBOWS RECTANGULAR DUCT

- A. Construct elbows as follows in order of preference:
 - 1. Long radius, unvaned elbows.
 - 2. Short radius, single thickness vaned elbows.
 - 3. Rectangular, double thickness vaned elbows.
- B. Long radius elbows shall have a centerline radius of not less than one and one-half (1-1/2) times the duct width. Short radius elbows shall have a centerline radius of not less than one times the duct width.
- C. Contractor shall have the option to substitute short radius vaned elbows, but shall request the substitution at the time of submittal of Product Data.
- D. Provide turning vanes in all rectangular elbows and offsets.

- E. Job fabricated turning vanes, if used, shall be fabricated of the same gage and type of material as the duct in which they are installed. Vanes must be fabricated for same angle as duct offset. Submit Shop Drawings on factory fabricated and job fabricated turning vanes.
- F. All turning vanes shall be anchored to the cheeks of the elbow in such a way that the cheeks will not breathe at the surfaces where the vanes touch the cheeks. In most cases, this will necessitate the installation of an angle iron support on the outside of the cheek parallel to the line of the turning vanes.
- G. In 90-degree turns that are over 12 inches wide in the plane of the turn, provide and install double thickness vanes on integral side rails. For ducts under 12 inches in width, use single thickness vanes. The installation of the turning vanes shall be as described for single thickness vanes. On other types of turns or elbows, single thickness trailing edge vanes shall be used.

2.9 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.
- B. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- C. Duct Joints:
 - 1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - 3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Lindab Inc.
- D. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- E. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- F. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
 - 1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
4. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
5. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
7. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
8. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
9. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
10. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
 1. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
 2. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
 3. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.
- B. Liner:
 1. Return Air Ducts – Flexible elastomeric or Fibrous-Glass, 1/2-inch thick to be applied in the following locations:

- a. Return air boots.
 - b. Return air transfer ducts.
- 2. Supply Air Ducts - Flexible elastomeric or Fibrous-Glass, 1-inch thick to be applied in the following locations:
 - a. Rectangular supply air ducts downstream of VAV boxes.
 - b. Rectangular supply air ducts downstream of fan coil units.
- C. All ducts shall be G90 galvanized steel except as follows:
 - 1. Exhaust ductwork serving rooms with showers shall be aluminum.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- O. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by applicable building codes. Refer to SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- P. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction."
- Q. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- R. Dryer exhaust duct shall not have any fasteners within air stream. Interior of duct shall be smooth and free of any possible lint catching ridges.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.
 - 1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg, seal transverse joints.
- B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- D. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- E. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 - 3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg.
 - 4. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.
- B. Seal open ends of duct prior to shipment to construction site to maintain duct cleanliness. Maintain seal on duct ends prior to installation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 33 00
DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Motorized control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounting access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.
2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for electric and pneumatic damper actuators.
3. Section 23 05 48 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for vibration isolation.
4. Section 23 05 49 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
5. Section 23 00 50 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Motorized control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounting access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Special fittings.
 - 2. Manual-volume damper installations.
 - 3. Motorized-control damper installations.
 - 4. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, and combination fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounting access doors.
 - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. CESCO Products.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 5. Greenheck.
 - 6. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - 7. Prefco Products, Inc.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Frame: 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- D. Blades: 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- E. Blade Seals: Vinyl.
- F. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
- G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.4 VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 5. METALAIR, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. Vent Products Company, Inc.

- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 - 1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- C. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
 - 4. Bearings: Molded synthetic thrust or ball.
 - 5. Blade Seals: Vinyl.
 - 6. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- E. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Leader Industries
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - 5. Or Engineer-approved equal.
- B. General Description: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; minimum of 0.1084-inch- thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch- thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
 - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Provide parallel- or opposed-blade design with inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is being held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.
4. Refer to section 23 09 90 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls for actuator requirements.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. CESCO Products.
3. Greenheck.
4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
5. METALAIR, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
8. Prefco Products, Inc.
9. Ruskin Company.
10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
11. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick as indicated and of length to suit application.
2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.7 SMOKE OR COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
 2. CESCO Products.
 3. Greenheck.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 6. Ruskin Company.
 7. Or Engineer-approved equal.
- B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555S, leakage class I. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating.
- C. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.
- D. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- F. Damper Motors: Provide for modulating or two-position action.
1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 2. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 3. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 4. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 5. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - c. METALAIR, Inc.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Engineer-approved equal.

- C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. American Warming and Ventilating.
- b. CESCO Products.
- c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- d. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
- e. Greenheck.
- f. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
- g. Nailor Industries Inc.
- h. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- i. Ward Industries, Inc.
- j. Or Engineer-approved equal

- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

- 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

- a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
- b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
- c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
- d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
- c. Or Engineer-approved equal

- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.

- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.

- B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
- B. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, corrugated aluminum core, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: R-4.2
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.12 CONSTANT AIRFLOW REGULATORS

- A. Constant Airflow Regulators shall solely operate on duct pressure and require no external power supply. Each regulator shall be pre-set and factory calibrated, requiring no field adjustment to the airflows as indicated on the schedule, and shall be rated for use in air temperatures ranging from -25° to 140°F (-32° to 60°C.)

- B. Constant Airflow Regulators shall be capable of maintaining constant airflow within +/- 10% of scheduled flow rates (15% for units 50 CFM or less), within the operating range of 0.2 to 0.8 in. w.g. differential pressure, or 0.6 to 2.4 in. w.g. on high-pressure models, or 0.1 to 0.42 in. w.g. on low-pressure models. Regulators shall be provided as an assembly consisting of a 94V-0 UL ABS plastic body housed within a round sleeve for mounting in round duct. Each round sleeve shall be fitted with a lip gasket to ensure perimeter air tightness with the interior surface of the duct. All regulators must be classified per UL 2043 and carry the UL mark indicating compliance. All Constant Airflow Regulators will require no maintenance and must be warranted for a period of no less than five years. Constant Airflow Regulators shall be installed in tight ducting systems in accordance with all applicable codes and manufacturer's instructions.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- F. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
- H. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:
 - 1. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.

- I. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
 - 5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- L. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- Q. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC FANS AND POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23 05 48 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for vibration isolation.
 - 2. Section 23 05 49 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 3. Section 23 00 50 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.
- B. Motors shall be sized such that the brake horsepower at design conditions does not exceed 90% of the motor's nameplate rating.
- C. Alternate manufacturer shall meet or exceed the basis of design's fan performance. Engineer reserves the right to reject the selection if the performance curve is unacceptable at the sole judgement of the engineer of record.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
 - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 6. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
 - 7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 9. Fan speed controllers.
 10. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 11. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 12. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 13. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operations and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One sets for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation[nd seismic restraints], including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- F. Seismic Performance: HVAC power ventilators shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators:
 - a. Twin City Fan.
 - b. Cook, Loren Company.
 - c. Greenheck
 - d. PennBarry.
 2. Ceiling-Mounting Ventilators:
 - a. Twin City Fan.
 - b. Cook, Loren Company.
 - a. Greenheck
 - b. PennBarry.

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories. Upblast or downblast as indicated on schedule.
- B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle ; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades..
- D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 3. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 - 6.
 7. Wall Mount Adapter: Attach wall-mounted fan to wall.
 8. Restaurant Kitchen Exhaust: UL 762 listed for grease-laden air exhaust.
- F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
 3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
 4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 6. Burglar Bars: 5/8-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
 7. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
 8. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
 9. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

2.4 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Motors" for general requirements for factory-installed motors.
- B. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.
- C. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.
- D. Enclosure Type: Open dripproof.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Certification: Fans shall comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- D. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."
- E. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.
- F. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fans and power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- E. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

- F. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."
 - 1. In seismic zones, restrain support units.
- G. Curb Support, Field Built-Up: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual," detail "Equipment Support Curb," number "SPF-9" (page 1409) and detail "Equipment Support Curb," number "SPF-9S" (page 1410). Install and secure centrifugal fans on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- H. Curb Support, Prefabricated: Rail-type wood support provided by fan manufacturer.
- I. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- J. Isolation Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on isolation curbs, and install flexible duct connectors and vibration-[and seismic-control] devices.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration-isolation and seismic-control devices.
- K. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- L. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.
- D. Install heat tracing on all drain piping subject to freezing temperature and as indicated on Drawings. Furnish and install heat tracing according to Section 23 05 33 "Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping."
- E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- F. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- G. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
- H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- I. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- J. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Equipment Startup Checks:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.
- B. Starting Procedures:
 - 1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
 - 2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
- C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

- G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.
- B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 - 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Shutoff single-duct air terminal units.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 230549 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 2. Section 230050 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".
 - 3. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

E. Field quality control reports.

F. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that air terminal units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

1.5 Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Krueger.
 2. Price Industries.
 3. Titus.
 4. Trane.
 5. Tuttle & Bailey.
 6. Enviro-Tec

B. Casing: 0.034-inch steel.

1. Casing Lining: 1/2-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive.
2. Casing Lining: 1/2-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
3. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 3/4-inch- thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
5. Air Inlet: Round stub connection for duct attachment.
6. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Electric Heating Coil: Slip-in-type, open-coil design with integral control box factory wired and installed. Include the following features:

1. SCR Controlled.
2. Primary and secondary overtemperature protection.
3. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
4. Airflow switch.
5. Access Door Interlocked disconnect switch.
6. Fuses (for coils more than 48 A).
7. Mercury contactors.
8. Pneumatic-electric switches and relays.
9. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).
10. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable).

D. DDC Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

E. DDC Controls: Bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller and room sensor shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and shall have the following features:

1. Damper Actuators: 24 V, powered closed, spring return open.
2. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity sensors in cold- and hot-deck air inlet and air outlet.
3. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure independent, variable-air -volume controller with electronic airflow transducers factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:
 - a. Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature.
 - b. Time-proportional reheat-coil control.
 - c. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - d. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.

- e. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - f. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
4. Room Sensor: Wall mounting, with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

2.3 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components located inside a protective metal shroud.
- B. Regulator Assembly: Extruded-aluminum or galvanized-steel components; key damper blades onto shaft with nylon-fitted pivot points located inside unit casing.
 - 1. Automatic Flow-Control Assembly: Combined spring rates shall be matched for each volume-regulator size with machined dashpot for stable operation.
 - 2. Factory-calibrated and field-adjustable assembly with shaft extension for connection to externally mounted control actuator.
- C. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 3 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
- D. Control Sequence:
 - 1. Suitable for operation with duct pressures between 0.25- and 3.0-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Factory-mounted and -piped, 5-micron filter; velocity-resetting, adjustable, high-limit control; and amplifying relay.
 - 3. System-powered, wall-mounting thermostat.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Identification: Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.
- B. Verification of Performance: Rate air terminal units according to ARI 880.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- D. Ground units with electric heating coils according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

- a. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
- b. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
- c. Verify that control connections are complete.
- d. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
- e. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units. Refer to Division 1 Section Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 23 37 13
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, GRILLES, AND LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling-mounted diffusers, registers, grilles, and louvers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Section 230050 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Provide Grilles, Registers and diffusers as scheduled on the drawings and as manufactured by one of the manufacturers listed below:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. METALAIR, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
 - f. Greenheck
 - g. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - h. Or Engineer approved equal.
 - 2. Material: As scheduled.

3. Accessories:
 - a. As scheduled.
 - b. Provide insulated backpans for all air devices located in ceilings that are not return air plenums and are on the level immediately below the roof.

2.3 LOUVERS

- A. Provide Louvers as scheduled on the drawings and as manufactured by one of the manufacturer's listed below:
 1. Ruskin.
 2. Construction Specialties.
 3. Greenheck
 4. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard storm-proof louvers where shown; of size shape capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- C. Performance: Provide louvers that have maximum free area, and minimum pressure drop for each type as listed in manufacturer's current data, complying with louver schedule.
- D. Substrate compatibility: Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate, which will contain each type of louver.
- E. Materials: Construct of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T52. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.
- F. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2 square anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.
- G. Finish: Louvers shall receive Kynar 500 finish color coating applied following thorough cleaning and pretreatment. Kynar shall be applied to provide 1.2 mils total dry thickness when baked at 450 deg F for 10 minutes. The finish coating shall meet or exceed AAMA Specifications 605.2.
- H. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, grilles, and louvers are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, grilles, and louvers level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers.
- D. Seal insulation where it connects to insulated air devices. Seal insulation at ceiling grid and/or frame to prevent unconditioned air from coming in contact with back of air device.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation of diffusers, registers, grilles, and louvers, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, grilles, and louvers that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 37 23
HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof hoods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
 - 2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For ventilators, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 ROOF HOODS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
 - 3. Carnes Company.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.
- C. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch-thick base and 0.050-inch-thick hood; suitably reinforced.

- D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
- E. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.
- E. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Division 23.
- F. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Division 23. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 55 23
FUEL-FIRED RADIANT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gas-fired infrared and high-intensity radiant heaters.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 23 05 49 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 2. Section 23 00 00 "Mechanical General Requirements".
 - 3. Section 23 00 50 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
- B. Coordination Drawing: Include elevation of units, clearances and coordination with overhead door and lights.
- C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that fuel-fired radiant heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired radiant heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuel-fired radiant heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of fuel-fired radiant heaters and are based on the specific system indicated.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace heat exchanger of fuel-fired radiant heater that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Burner Igniters: One hot-surface burner igniter for each style of gas-fired radiant heater furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 TUBULAR INFRARED HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:

23121 Central County Fire and
Rescue Headquarters, Training,
Maintenance

235523- 2 of 5

FUEL-FIRED RADIANT
HEATERS

1. Modine.
 2. Reznor/Thomas & Betts.
 3. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.
 4. Space-Ray
- B. Burner Box: Natural gas model, burner design with silicone gasketed doors and internally mounted blower, nickel plated steel burner cup, outside air adapter, hot surface ignition, four-try ignition, interlock safety switch, all components easily accessed, durable spot welded construction, mica flame observation window, balanced air rotor, controls are separated from the combustion air stream. Burner assembly shall be epoxy-polyester powder painted for corrosion resistance. Stainless steel flexible gas line and gas shut-off assembly included.
- C. Burner Controls:
1. Factory Wired: All burners shall be factory wired for 120 Vac operation, hot surface ignition, modulating gas valve and control for burner operation sequencing and modulation control.
 2. Fail-Safe Controls: To assure fail-safe operation, design shall include an air proving safety pressure switch to verify blower operation before gas valve opens. Blower air pressure shall be continuously monitored by a pressure sensor. A sensed reduction in pressure shall result in corresponding reduction in gas input for maximum safety and combustion quality.
 3. Ignition Controls: All units shall be equipped with a control for ignition sequencing. Ignition shall be fully automatic hot surface ignition. The ignition sequence shall have a prepurge and timed trial for ignition with multiple ignition trial before lockout occurs. The heater shall be capable of a minimum of 4 trials for ignition to provide maximum reliability. Heater shall have blower post-purge after burner shutdown. Heater shall have automatic one hour reset from lockout.
- D. Reflectors: Provide aluminum, or other highly radiant reflective material, installed to provide continuous coverage of heat exchanger. To maximize radiant output and minimize convection losses, reflectors are to extend to the bottom of the heat exchanger pipe.
1. End Cap Fittings: All reflectors shall have end caps to prevent convective losses.
- E. Outside Air: Provide fresh outside air to each burner for combustion.
- F. Heat Demand Control Devices (24 V Thermostat): Control shall provide 24 V for thermostat power. Manual thermostat shall be wired to heater.
- G. Radiant Tube – Heat Exchanger:
1. Radiant tube shall be 4 in. O.D. heat treated aluminized steel tube, 16-gauge wall, with an emissivity factor of 0.80 or greater.
 2. Burner tube shall be aluminized steel/titanium alloy tube for the first ten feet of each radiant heater.
 3. Hanging materials; heat exchanger must be supported in accordance with acceptable practices, local codes, seismic requirements, and applicable standards and as shown on plans. Heat exchanger tube shall pitch down at least 1/2 inch in 20 feet on radiant tube, away from burner box.

2.3 TEMPERATURE CONTROL

- A. Wires and cables are specified in Division 26 Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for radiant heater piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install radiant heaters level and plumb.
- B. Install and connect gas-fired radiant heaters and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- C. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
 - 1. Restrain the unit to resist code-required horizontal acceleration. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- D. Maintain manufacturer's required clearances.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Facility Natural Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service. Provide AGA-approved flexible units.
- D. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections.
 - 1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - a. Test procedures used.
 - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set point.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fuel-fired radiant heaters.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 74 13
ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following rooftop air conditioners:
 - 1. Cooling and heating units 7-1/2 to 20 tons.
 - 2. Cooling and heating units larger than 20 tons.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23 05 48 "Mechanical Systems Vibration Control" for vibration isolation.
 - 2. Section 23 05 49 "Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems; Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements".
 - 3. Section 23 00 50 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that rooftop air conditioners, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop air conditioners and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- D. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- E. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- F. Comply with NFPA 54 for gas-fired furnace section.
- G. ARI Certification: Units shall be ARI certified and listed.

- H. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities Less Than 135,000 Btuh: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment."
 - 1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."
- I. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities 135,000 Btuh and More: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 340/360, "Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment."
 - 1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- C. Coordinate size, location, and installation of rooftop air-conditioner manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof installer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of rooftop air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Warranty Period for Variable-Speed Fan Motors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Warranty Period for Electronic Thermostats: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-drive fan.
 - 2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 7-1/2 TO 20 TONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAON, Inc.
 - 2. Trane Company (The); North American Commercial Group.
 - 3. YORK International Corporation.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.
- C. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, removable panels or access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, belt driven with fixed motor sheaves, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor.
- E. Outside Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.
- F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- G. Compressor(s): Two hermetic scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s).
- H. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor(s).
 - 2. Outside coil and fan.
 - 3. Indoor coil and fan.

4. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
 5. Refrigerant dryers.
 6. High-pressure switches.
 7. Low-pressure switches.
 8. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 9. Charge of refrigerant.
 10. Hot-Gas Bypass: Factory-installed valve.
 11. Timed Off Control: Automatic-reset control shuts compressor off after five minutes.
- I. Filters: 2-inch- thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- J. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural -gas-fired burners with the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 3. Electronic flame sensor.
 4. Induced-draft blower.
 5. Flame rollout switch.
- K. Electric Heat: Helix-wound, nickel-chrome, electric-resistance elements, factory wired for single-point wiring connection; with time delay for element staging, and overcurrent and overheat protective devices.
- L. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outside air, with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood.
- M. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside-air filter, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses mixed-air temperature and selects between outside-air and return-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- N. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.
- O. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 3. Service relay output.
 4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
 5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 6. Economizer control.
 7. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 8. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
 9. Minimum run time.

10. Night setback mode.
 11. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in supply and return air.
 12. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
 13. Digital display of outside temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.
 14. Variable-Air-Volume Control: Variable-frequency drive controls supply-air static pressure. Supply-air, static-pressure limit shuts unit down on high pressure.
- P. DDC Temperature Control: Install stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and DDC temperature-control system. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- Q. Electromechanical Thermostat: Staged heating and cooling on subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
1. Night setback operation with single-stage heating control with seven-day time clock with battery backup.
 2. Fan-proving switch to lock out unit if fan fails.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.
- R. Thermostat: Programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
1. Touch sensitive keyboard.
 2. Automatic switching.
 3. Deg F readout.
 4. LED indicators.
 5. Hour/day programming.
 6. Manual override capability.
 7. Time and operational mode readout.
 8. Status indicator.
 9. Battery backup.
 10. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 11. Fan-proving switch to lock out unit if fan fails.
 12. Dirty-filter switch.
- S. Optional Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
 2. Service Outlets: Two, 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type.
 3. PVC condensate drain trap.
 4. Dirty-filter switch.
 5. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
 6. Power exhaust fan, propeller type.
 7. Vertical vent extension.
- T. Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14 inches.

- U. Isolation Curb: Rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs having 2-inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints; with elastomeric waterproof membrane.

2.3 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS LARGER THAN 20 TONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AAON, Inc.
2. Trane Company (The); North American Commercial Group.
3. YORK International Corporation.

- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.

- C. Casing: Manufacturer's standard double-wall galvanized sheet metal construction with exterior enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.

- D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, belt driven with fixed motor sheaves, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor. Mount fan and motor assembly on base with rubber in shear isolators.

- E. Outside Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.

- F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in galvanized-steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor and thermal expansion valve; tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig with air under water. Insulate coil section. Provide stainless-steel drain pan under indoor coil.

- G. Compressor(s): Insert number hermetic scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s).

H. Refrigeration System:

1. Compressor(s).
2. Outside coil and fan.
3. Indoor coil and fan.
4. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
5. Refrigerant dryers.
6. High-pressure switches.
7. Low-pressure switches.

8. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 9. Charge of refrigerant.
 10. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 11. Antirecycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 12. Adjustable, Low-Ambient, Head-Pressure Control: Designed to operate at temperatures as low as 0 deg F by cycling outside coil fans and controlling speed of last fan of each circuit.
 13. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.
- I. Filters: 2-inch- thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- J. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel construction for natural -gas-fired burners with the following controls:
1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 2. Fully modulating gas valve with turn-down ratio of at least 4:1.
 3. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 4. Electronic flame sensor.
 5. Induced-draft blower.
 6. Flame rollout switch.
- K. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outside air, with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood.
- L. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside-air filter, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses mixed-air temperature and selects between outside-air and return-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
 4. Leakage: Maximum leakage 1 percent at nominal airflow of 400 cfm per ton with 1-inch wg pressure differential.
- M. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.
- N. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 3. Service relay output.
 4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
 5. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 6. Economizer control.

7. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 8. Indoor-air quality control with carbon dioxide sensor.
 9. Minimum run time.
 10. Night setback mode.
 11. Return-air temperature limit.
 12. Smoke alarm with smoke detector installed in supply and return air.
 13. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
 14. Digital display of outside temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.
 15. Variable-Air-Volume Control: Variable-frequency drive controls supply-air static pressure. Supply-air, static-pressure limit shuts unit down on high pressure.
- O. DDC Temperature Control: Install stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and DDC temperature-control system. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- P. Electromechanical Thermostat: Staged heating and cooling on subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
1. Night setback operation with single-stage heating control with seven-day time clock with battery backup.
 2. Fan-proving switch to lock out unit if fan fails.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.
- Q. Thermostat: Programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
1. Touch sensitive keyboard.
 2. Automatic switching.
 3. Deg F readout.
 4. LED indicators.
 5. Hour/day programming.
 6. Manual override capability.
 7. Time and operational mode readout.
 8. Status indicator.
 9. Battery backup.
 10. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 11. Fan-proving switch to lock out unit if fan fails.
 12. Dirty-filter switch.
- R. Optional Accessories:
1. Service Outlets: Two, 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type.
 2. PVC condensate drain trap.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.
 4. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
 5. Power exhaust fan, propeller type.

- S. Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14 inches.
- T. Isolation Curb: Rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs having 2-inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints; with elastomeric waterproof membrane.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Motors."
- B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- C. Controllers, electrical devices, and wiring are specified in Division 26 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install and secure rooftop air conditioners on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- C. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- D. Isolation Curb Support: Install units on isolation curbs according to
- E. Install restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails on roof structure according to ARI Guideline B. Install and secure rooftop air conditioners on rails and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.

2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.
- C. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.

7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Adjust vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.
 - b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outside-air intake volume.
27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
28. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

- a. High-limit heat exchanger.
 - b. Warm-up for morning cycle.
 - c. Freezestat operation.
 - d. Economizer to limited outside-air changeover.
 - e. Alarms.
29. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners. Refer to Division 1 Section.

END OF SECTION 23 74 13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 238126
SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period of at least one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Mitsubishi
2. Daikin
3. LG
4. Trane

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

- 1) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
 - b. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
8. Air Filtration Section:
- a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch
 - 3) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 5 minimum
 - 4) Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 5) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Refrigerant: R-410A
 - c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
4. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
5. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.
6. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Integral unit with the following features:
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
 - 5. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- C. Drain Hose: For condensate.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to Construction Drawings and Schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on pre-fabricated equipment base(s) secured to the roof structure.
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 82 39 - WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. QMark
- B. Marley
- C. Indeeco
- D. Markel

2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 CABINET

- A. Front Panel: Stamped-steel louver with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.
- C. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.4 COIL

- A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection.

2.5 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.6 CONTROLS

- A. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat.
- B. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.7 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to Construction Drawings and Schedules

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.

END OF SECTION 23 82 39

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260000 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. This Section uses the term "Architect." Change this term to match that used to identify the design professional as defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Verify that Section titles referenced in this Section are correct for this Project's Specifications; Section titles may have changed.
- C. Where the word contractor is used in this specification or on the drawings, the term shall apply to a prime contractor or a subcontractor. Where the term "this contractor" is used in this specification, the term shall apply to the electrical contractors as applicable. Words such as "he" and "she" used in this specification is not intended to designate gender.
- D. This Contractor shall refer to the "Instructions to Bidders", General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Special Conditions and Applicable Provisions for bidding requirements and items that effect his work.
- E. Pertinent Federal, State and Local requirements and regulations of OSHA, National Electrical Codes, and NFPA, are hereby made a part of this contract. Use of the term "code" in sections of this specification refers to applicable requirements and regulations of above listed agencies.
- F. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to promptly inform the Architects of all deviations in the drawings and specifications from the City, County and State Laws, Ordinances, Regulations or Rulings. This Contractor shall install all work strictly in accordance with all such requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
- G. In the event the specifications or drawings conflict with such laws or ordinances, the conflicting portion of the work affected shall be installed in strict accordance with the laws or ordinances above mentioned and the remainder of the drawings and specifications shall remain in full force.
- H. If the requirements of these specifications or drawings are more stringent than the conflicting laws or ordinances, the requirements of the specifications and drawings shall govern unless amended by the Engineer.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative, material, and procedural requirements for Division 26, 27, and 28 to expand the requirements specified in Division 01.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work and materials shall conform to and be executed, inspected and tested in accordance with the latest edition of applicable Federal, State and local codes and with the other governing rules and regulations of Federal, State, and local governmental agencies.
- B. Specific codes and standards which will apply to this installation are listed in applicable specification sections.
- C. Other codes and standards which will apply to this installation include the current editions of:
 - 1. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories.
- D. Where governing codes indicate the Drawings and Specifications do not comply with the minimum requirements of applicable codes, be responsible for either notifying the Architect in writing during the bidding period of the revisions required to meet code requirements, or providing an installation which will comply with the code requirements.

1.5 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Permits: Obtain and pay for all permits, bonds, licenses, tap-in fees, etc., required by the City, State, or other authority having jurisdiction over the work, as a part of the work of the affected sections.
- B. Inspections: Arrange and pay for all inspections required by the above when they become due as part of the work of the sections affected. Conceal no work until approved by these governing authorities. Coordinate inspection period with Authorities Having Jurisdiction and Engineer through Construction Manager. Present the Engineer with properly signed certificate of final inspection

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

- C. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. This Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a list of all equipment and subcontractors he proposes to use. This list shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after signing of contracts or receiving "Letter of Intent". The engineer will review and comment on this list prior to submission of shop drawings.
- B. After the Contractor has received the comments from the engineer concerning the list of equipment and subcontractors, this Contractor shall submit shop drawings or manufacturer data sheets, certification and descriptive literature for ALL material and equipment furnished on this project.
- C. After the Contractor has received the comments from the engineer concerning the list of equipment and subcontractors, this Contractor shall submit electronic PDF of complete shop drawings or manufacturer data sheets, certification and descriptive literature for ALL material and equipment furnished on this project:
- D. Shop drawings, manufacturer data sheets and descriptive literature shall include parts lists, operating and maintenance manuals, etc.
- E. The Contractor shall review each shop drawing etc. before submitting to the engineer to determine that it is acceptable in terms of the means, methods, techniques, orientation, sequences, operations of construction, safety precautions and programs incidental there to, all of which are the contractor's responsibility.
- F. The engineer shall review each shop drawing, etc. for its conformity with design intent and compliance with information given in the construction documents.
- G. The Contractor shall bring to the engineer's attention any shop drawing, etc. that varies from the contract documents requirements.
- H. The engineers review time for all submittals will be 10 working days.
- I. The Contractor shall pay for the review of all shop drawings, etc. that varies from the requirements of the contract documents.

- J. Shop drawings, etc. submitted for equipment or material which was not specified, included in the specification or drawings by written addendum, or submitted by separate letter with the contractors bid will be returned without review and will not be considered for this project.
- K. At the completion of the project, this Contractor shall give the Owner electronic copies of all shop drawings, data sheets, operating manuals, parts lists, maintenance manuals, etc. submitted with a complete Table of Contents and Bookmarked accordingly. All manuals to be submitted to the Engineer's Office for review and acceptance prior to transmittal to the Owner.
- L. Failure to Submit: Contractor's failure to provide submittals does not alleviate the responsibility to provide the requirements in the Contract Document as interpreted by the Engineer. Correct noncompliant items.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for electrical installations.
- C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where electrical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in this section.
- G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.9 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Upon completion of the job, the installing contractors and major suppliers shall instruct the Owner's representatives in the proper operation and maintenance of the systems installed. The installing Contractors shall submit documentation indicating the date of instruction; names and organization of persons providing and receiving the instructions; systems the instructions covered; and materials received.

- B. Contractor shall also submit electronic pdf and / or four (4) complete sets of properly bound operating manuals to the Engineer for review(as determined by the owner). These manuals shall include the following:
 - 1. Complete set of shop drawings.
 - 2. Copies of all submittals.
 - 3. Parts lists, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, etc.
 - 4. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 5. As-built drawings.
 - 6. Written operating and maintenance instructions for the system. This is a written version of Paragraph "1" above.
 - 7. Copies of warranties.
 - 8. Parts lists for each piece of equipment and name of local supplier.
 - 9. DVD of recorded Owner equipment training.

1.10 OWNERS RECORD SET OF DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, a separate set of plans at the jobsite shall be maintained by the Contractor to keep a record of all changes of locations. See additional requirements in General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Locations of piping, ductwork and other concealed facilities are to be shown by the Contractor if and when they differ from the drawings. Underground piping shall be dimensioned on those drawings.
- C. "As built" drawings are to be submitted to Architect/Engineer for review prior to the time of request for final payment. Submit as-built record drawings in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.11 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

- A. This Contractor shall guarantee and warrant all equipment, materials, workmanship, installation, etc., for a period of one year in accordance with the General Conditions unless specified longer in product specification or manufacturers standard. This one-year warranty shall commence on satisfactory completion of final punch list items. Satisfactory completion of the final punch list will be determined by the Engineer. If the Owner accepts a portion(s) of the project earlier than the rest, such as partial beneficial occupancy,

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model

identified by virtue of their being the first listed manufacturer in the specifications. Where several manufacturers in addition to the “basis of design” manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words “or approved equal by” are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer’s names.

- B. The manufacturers other than the “basis of design” may be furnished at the contractor’s option in lieu of the “basis of design” product, provided that the selected manufacturer’s product is equal in all material and functional respects. Additional work required for equipment that is other than the “basis of design”, shall be at the expense of the contractor. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.
- C. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no “basis of design” is indicated, the first listed manufacturer in the specifications shall be deemed as “basis of design”
- D. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Full compliance with section “Product Substitutions” below is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.
- E. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer’s standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer’s name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.
- F. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer’s standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer’s options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.
- G. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the “basis of design” manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the “basis of design” are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner’s representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor’s responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor’s selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the “basis of design” require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner’s added professional fee expenses.

- H. Where two or more materials are listed in the “Part 2 – Products” subsection of any Division section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor’s option. Refer to “Part 3 – Execution” subsection of that same Division section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.
- I. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems, and have been coordinated, as much as possible, based on available information and field observations. Deviations to layout that may require additional fittings, and are within 6’-0” of design document layout, shall be at the expense of the contractor. Deviations to layout shall be documented on the coordination drawings. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, form or type of construction by name, or make, or catalog number, such references shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor in such cases may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.
- B. Any materials or products other than those specified shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval at least 10 days prior to the submission of bids. Materials and products so approved will be so stated by addendum.
- C. No substitute equipment will be considered unless sufficient data is submitted with the request to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment.
- D. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any or all substitute equipment, if, in his opinion, said equipment is not of equal quality, capacity or like design. In all cases, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.
- E. This Contractor, at his option, may submit any item of material or equipment in a separate letter listing voluntary alternatives. An additive or deduct price shall be indicated for each voluntary alternate submitted. Sufficient data shall accompany each voluntary alternate submitted to allow adequate comparison with the specified equipment. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with reviewing proposed substitute material or equipment.
- F. This Contractor shall pay all costs arising from the use of substitute equipment or material. Such costs shall include but shall not be limited to architectural design costs, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection, civil & structural engineering costs & cost to other trades to accommodate the substitute equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall provide all material, equipment, labor, services, and supplies, required to execute all work shown on the electrical drawings; described in these specifications; or made necessary by the work shown on the drawings and/or described in these specifications.
- B. Contractor shall schedule all work and furnish the required materials in such a manner that the work may progress from start to finish in an expeditious and efficient manner without undue interruption. This Contractor shall also schedule his work to coordinate with the construction staging for this project.
- C. Contractor shall hire the proper trades to accomplish the work described on the drawings or in the specifications.

3.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

- A. Prior to the fabrication or installation of any materials, Contractor shall review the drawings indicating work to be performed by each trade. If conflicts occur, they shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for resolution.
- B. If Contractor installs the work without coordinating with the other trades, then, if requested by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer, Contractor shall remove and rework some installed work to resolve a conflict, and such change shall be done at no change in contract price.
- C. The Contractor supplying the equipment shall furnish all motors and components which are part of the equipment.
- D. Control wiring is defined as that wiring which conducts electrical energy at a voltage of less than 100 volts. Interlock wiring is defined as that wiring which performs a control function, but at a voltage of 100 volts or greater. All other wiring shall be considered power wiring.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall provide power wiring to, and including connection to the equipment. Unless specifically noted otherwise, all interlock wiring shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor. Unless noted otherwise, the control wiring shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the controlled equipment.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, the Electrical Contractor shall provide all starters, disconnects, switches, push-button stations, etc., except those which are furnished with the equipment as a part of a factory-assembled package. Heater elements for overload relays on magnetic motor starters (except the starters factory pre-wired with equipment) shall be sized, furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical equipment (except starters factory pre-wired with equipment such as chillers and packaged air

conditioners) shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor. Magnetic motor starters will be provided with:

1. Auxiliary contacts as required by the interlocks defined on the drawings or in the specifications.
 2. Control Power Transformer - 120 volt secondary, minimum 40 Volt Amps.
- G. Each Contractor furnishing motor-operated equipment shall furnish a list of motor characteristics to the Electrical Contractor so that properly sized heater elements may be provided. The list shall include equipment identification by name and by number, the full load current, locked rotor current, voltage rating, and suggested service factor to compensate for operating duty cycle and ambient temperatures.
- H. Unless specifically noted otherwise, pilot controllers (pressure switches, etc.) shall be furnished and mounted by the Contractor furnishing the controlled equipment.
- I. Unless specifically noted otherwise, control dampers shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.
- J. Electrical Work For Mechanical Equipment: Electrical Contractor shall wire all mechanical equipment furnished by various contractors in accordance with the following general provisions:
1. Power wiring from panel to motor controllers, relays, etc., and from controller to motor terminals per equipment manufacturer's wiring diagram.
 2. Receive, unload, set and align all separately shipped motors. Adjust and align drive and adjust belt tension.
 3. Field lubricate all motors prior to initial operation of same.
 4. Install individual motor starters specifically called for to be furnished by other Contractors when not a factory pre-wired component.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND WORK

- A. This Contractor shall, at all times, protect and preserve all materials, supplies, equipment, piping, etc., from damage due to weather, corrosion, dirt, vandalism, theft, etc., and shall further provide all enclosures or special protection as indicated by circumstances.
- B. Should any of the materials, equipment, etc., be damaged as a result of his negligence, then this Contractor shall be held responsible for all such damage and costs incurred for repair or replacement.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION STAGING

- A. See schedule in Division 0 and Division 1. This Contractor shall cooperate with and coordinate to plan and schedule the work to satisfy the schedule.

3.5 CLEANING AND CLEANUP

- A. Upon completion of this work, the Contractor shall clean all pipe, ductwork, fixtures, and equipment. Contractor shall leave all work in a finished, clean, and satisfactory working condition.
- B. Each contractor shall be responsible for his own cleanup to a central location designated by the Construction Manager. Contractor shall periodically remove all rubbish, crating, unused material, outfall, and any other debris created by him during the course of the work.

3.6 OWNER TRAINING

- A. Provide Owner training where indicated in the specifications. Video tape training sessions. Save and bookmark to DVD's for future reference.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 26 00 50 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
- B. Adjust list below to suit Project.
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.
 - 5. Excavation and Backfill.
 - 6. Fire Stopping.
 - 7. Utility Service.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their being the first listed manufacturer in the specifications. Where several manufacturers in addition to the "basis of design" manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words "or approved equal by" are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer's names.

- B. The manufacturers other than the “basis of design” may be furnished at the contractor’s option in lieu of the “basis of design” product, provided that the selected manufacturer’s product is equal in all material and functional respects. Additional work required for equipment that is other than the “basis of design”, shall be at the expense of the contractor. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.
- C. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no “basis of design” is indicated, the first listed manufacturer in the specifications shall be deemed as “basis of design”
- D. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications. Full compliance with section “Product Substitutions” below is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.
- E. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer’s standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer’s name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.
- F. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer’s standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer’s options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.
- G. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the “basis of design” manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the “basis of design” are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner’s representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor’s responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor’s selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the “basis of design” require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner’s added professional fee expenses.
- H. Where two or more materials are listed in the “Part 2 – Products” subsection of any specification section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor’s option. Refer to “Part 3 – Execution” subsection of that same section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.

- I. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of systems, and have been coordinated, as much as possible, based on available information and field observations. Deviations to layout that may require additional fittings, and are within 6'-0" of design document layout, shall be at the expense of the contractor. Deviations to layout shall be documented on the coordination drawings. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Consider retaining first paragraph below if raceways or cables penetrate exterior walls below grade.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Retain this Article if annular space between pipe sleeves and raceways or cables must be sealed against hydrostatic pressure. Sleeve seals are usually furnished with EPDM sealing elements, plastic pressure plates, and carbon-steel bolts. NBR and silicone sealing elements, carbon- and stainless-steel pressure plates, and stainless-steel bolts are available for special applications.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
- C. Coordinate first subparagraph and list below with Part 2 "Manufacturers" Article. Retain "Available" for nonproprietary and delete for semiproprietary specifications.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Forms and Reinforcement Materials: As specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Concrete: 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive strength as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.4 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP; free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen materials; and vegetable and other deleterious matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate requirements in this Article with Drawings.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- F. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
- C. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- D. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- E. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- F. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- G. Edit first paragraph below as required for 2-inch (50-mm) extension above floor.
- H. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- I. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- J. Edit paragraph below as required for Project design conditions and seismic criteria status.
- K. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require a different clearance.
- L. Retain first paragraph below if external sealing is required.
- M. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- N. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- O. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.

- P. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. See Section 7 for requirements.

3.5 UTILITY COMPANY SERVICE

- A. Install equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide grounding and empty conduits as required by utility company.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 EXCAVATION

- A. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.

- B. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
 - 1. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- C. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- D. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - 2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
- E. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - 1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.
 - 2. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.
- F. Trenching: Excavate trenches for electrical installations as follows:
 - 1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of raceways and equipment.
 - 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required.
 - 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which installations can be made and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 - 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of raceways and equipment. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and electrical installations.
- G. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 deg F (1 deg 2 C).
- H. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
 - 1. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of subbase materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
 - 2. Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.
 - 3. Under piping and equipment, use subbase materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
 - 4. For raceways less than 30 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch-thick concrete base slab support. After installation of raceways, provide a 4-inch thick concrete encasement (sides and top) prior to backfilling and placement of roadway subbase.

5. Other areas, use excavated or borrowed materials.
- I. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 2. Removal of concrete formwork.
 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- J. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- K. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- L. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of raceways and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- M. Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
 1. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
 - a. Areas under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - b. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - c. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
 2. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.
- N. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at electrical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other

finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations and associated firestopping for damage and faulty work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Aluminum building wire.
3. Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors, Type NUCC.
4. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
5. Armored cable, Type AC.
6. Photovoltaic cable, Type PV.
7. Mineral-insulated cable, Type MI.
8. Tray cable, Type TC.
9. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
10. Connectors and splices.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
4. Connectors and splices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Okanite
 - 5. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 6. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN. Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type THW. Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 3. Type UF. Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
 - 4. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.

4. Okanite
5. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
6. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 16 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper Aluminum.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway .
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. .
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. Metal-clad cable, Type MC .

- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC .
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 260533 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 27 05 28.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
 - a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables must not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
 - D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
 - E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
 - F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: **1 inch** conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inch** of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 28 31 11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 1. Results that comply with requirements.

2. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
6. Intersystem bonding bridge grounding connector.
7. Grounding and bonding busbars.
8. Signal reference grids.
9. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 00 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Control for Electrical Systems" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Rod electrodes.
3. Ring electrodes.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications; see Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems," for selection and installation guidelines.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

- D. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - b. Clamp Material: Brass Tinned brass.
 - c. Listed for outdoor use.
- E. UL KDER and KDSH - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Brass Tinned brass.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
- F. UL KDER and KDSH - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Copper Tinned copper.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
- G. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- H. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.
- E. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

- A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

- b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.
- D. UL KDER - Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- E. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.
 - a. Copper, C and H shaped.
- F. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.
 - a. Copper Tinned copper.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
 - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.

- 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
2. Options:
 - a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch length as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Suitable for installing specified grounding and bonding connectors.
 - c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 2 inch clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.

2.7 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

- A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Rod Electrode
 1. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 ft.
- E. UL KDER - Plate Electrode:
 1. General Characteristics: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.

- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

- A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers **2 inch** minimum from wall, **6 inch** above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
- C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, **1/4 inch** in diameter.
- D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; **1-5/8 inch** wide and **1/16 inch** thick.
- F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; **1-5/8 inch** wide and **1/16 inch** thick.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least **30 inch** below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury **12 inch** above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.

- 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
- g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
- 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
 - 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.
3. Electrodes:
- a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.
 - b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
 - c. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and must be at least 12 inch deep, with cover.

- 1) Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- d. Ring Electrode: Install grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around perimeter of building.
 - 1) Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2/0 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to building steel.
 - 2) Bury ring electrode not less than 24 inch from building's foundation.
- e. Concrete-Encased Electrode (Ufer Ground):
 - 1) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; use minimum of 20 ft of bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG.
 - a) If concrete foundation is less than 20 ft long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - b) Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
 - 2) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create required length.
4. Grounding at Service:
 - a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground bus. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.
5. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:
 - a. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at generator location. Electrode must be connected to equipment grounding conductor and to frame of generator.
6. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:
 - a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
 - b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
 - c. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch will extend above

finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch above to 6 inch below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

- d. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions with splicing and termination kits.
- e. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ring electrode around pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ring electrode not less than 6 inch from foundation.

7. Equipment Grounding:

- a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
- b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - 9) X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

- e. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
 - g. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
 - h. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1) Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than 8 AWG.
 - 2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.
8. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of **1500 ft** except as follows:
- a. Fences within **100 ft** of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of **750 ft**.
 - 1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - a) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least **18 inch** below finished grade.
 - b. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is **6 inch** below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
 - c. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
 - d. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
 - c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ω .
 - b. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 Ω .
 - c. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 Ω .
 - d. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 Ω .
 - e. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 Ω .
 - f. Manhole Grounds: 10 Ω .
 - g. .

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 00 "Electrical General Requirements " for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.

6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum **13/32 inch** diameter holes at a maximum of **8 inch** on center in at least one surface.
1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 2. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 3. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, **Grade A325**.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- E. Provide vibration and seismic controls with hangers and supports in accordance with requirements specified in "Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- F. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be **1/4 inch** in diameter.
- G. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- H. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1 inch** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus **200 lb**.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inch** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inch** thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than **4 inch** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

- B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
4. Type FMT duct raceways.
5. Type LFMC duct raceways.
6. Type LFNC duct raceways.
7. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
8. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
9. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
10. Solvent cements.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260000 "Electrical General Requirements " for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for seismic-load, and field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
- C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

23121 Central County Fire and
Rescue Headquarters, Training,
Maintenance

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
4. Type FMT duct raceways.
5. Type LFMC duct raceways.
6. Type LFNC duct raceways.
7. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
8. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
9. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
10. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
11. Solvent cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FJMX - Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating .
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE ERM-C-A AND TYPE ERM-C-SS DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYWV; including UL 6A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

2.4 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DXUZ - Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):
1. Material: Steel.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. UL DXUZ - Aluminum Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-A):
1. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.
- B. Source Quality Control:
1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):
1. Material: Steel.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. UL DXHR - Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):
1. Material: Stainless steel.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 TYPE PVC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZYR; including UL 651.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DZYR - Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

D. UL DZYR - Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.7 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FKAV - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.

- 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling or Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.
- D. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.
- E. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

2.8 SOLVENT CEMENTS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMIC.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMIC.
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. .

3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C PVC-80.
4. Concealed Aboveground: EMT.
5. Direct Buried: PVC-40.
6. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-80.
7. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-80.
8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERM C. Locations include the following:
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C. Locations include the following:
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: Corrosion-resistant EMT.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

D. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERM C and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
2. Type ENT: Article 362 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
3. Type ERM C-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
4. Type FMC-S: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
5. Type FMC-A: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
6. Type FMT: Article 360 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
7. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.

8. Type LFNC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
9. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
10. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
11. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:

- a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of **2 ft** above finished floor.
- c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degwhat is the stand off requirement for conduit attached to bottom of metal roof deck
- d. ree fewer bends are permitted. Support within **12 inch** of changes in direction.
- e. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- f. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- g. Support conduit within **12 inch** of enclosures to which attached.
- h. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
- i. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
 - 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- j. Do not install conduits within **2 inch** of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- k. Keep duct raceways at least **6 inch** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- l. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.

- m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200 lb** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inch** of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
 - n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
 - o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts..
2. Type EMT: Do not install EMT duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
 3. Types ERM:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
 4. Type ERM-S-PVC:
 - a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
 - b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERM-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERM-S-PVC duct raceway.
 - c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
 5. Types LFM:
 - a. Provide a maximum of **36 inch** of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 6. Types PVC, HDPE, and EPEC:
 - a. Do not install Type PVC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds **122 deg F**. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench

- outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
- b. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions for solvent welding and fittings.
7. Not Allowed Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT for duct raceways.
 - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
 8. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
 9. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. ERM-C-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. EMT: Provide setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
 10. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERM-C and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
 - b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 4) Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 5) .

- c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F** of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F** of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- 11. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.
 - 12. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

- 1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
- 2. Coordinate with Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for installation of firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- 3. Coordinate with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

- 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Pourable sealants.
7. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 00 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. PVC Pipe Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

- D. PVC Molded Sleeves:
 - 1. General Characteristics: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. PE or PP Molded Sleeves:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than **0.0239 inch**; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

- A. Rectangular, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than **50 inch** and with no side larger than **16 inch**, thickness must be **0.052 inch**.
 - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than **50 inch** or with one or more sides larger than **16 inch**, thickness must be **0.138 inch**.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
- B. Options:
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.7 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4 inch** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inch** above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for **1 inch** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for **1 inch** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1 inch** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Restraints - rigid type.
3. Restraints - cable type.
4. Restraint accessories.
5. Post-installed concrete anchors.
6. Concrete inserts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 00 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Restraints - rigid type.
3. Restraints - cable type.
4. Restraint accessories.
5. Post-installed concrete anchors.
6. Concrete inserts.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.

2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 3. Show coordination of seismic and wind-load bracing for components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal for Each Seismic-Restraint Device: Signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.
1. For each seismic-restraint device, including restraint - rigid and cable type, that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic Restraints: Select seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by qualified testing laboratory for seismic reinforcement use.
 - c. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit input data and loading calculations prepared in accordance with criteria specified in Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" and Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
- D. Delegated Design Submittal for Each Wind-Load Protection Device: Signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.
1. For each wind-load protection device, including restraint - rigid and cable type, that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Wind-Load Restraint: Select wind-load restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated wind loads. Include certification that device is approved by qualified testing laboratory for reinforcement use.
 - c. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit static and dynamic loading calculations prepared in accordance with criteria specified in Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" and Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
 2. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Detail Drawings: Signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind-load restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and

- values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint details with wind-load details required for equipment mounted outdoors.
- 3. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- E. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage qualified structural professional engineer to design seismic and wind-load control system in accordance with criteria specified in Section 26 00 00 "Electrical General Requirements" .
- B. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic and wind-load restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components so that failure of a non-essential or essential component will not cause failure of any other essential building component.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-load-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by qualified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.
- E. Component Supports:
 - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of qualified testing laboratory.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
 - 1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 - 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

4. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of ANSI/AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.4 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket, or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- B. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. Cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.5 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.6 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
 1. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic and wind-load applications.
 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

2.7 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic and wind-load control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT AND WIND-LOAD CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide seismic restraint and wind-load control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic and Wind-Load Controls Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
 - 1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions and high wind events.
- B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Installation of seismic and wind-load restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Raceway, Cable, Wireway, Cable Tray, and Busway Support and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
 - 3. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

- G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

END OF SECTION 26 05 48

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Tapes and stencils.
3. Tags.
4. Signs.
5. Cable ties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260000 "Electrical General Requirements" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:

1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft (2.3 m) above finished floor.

C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

D. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
 - 1. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- C. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
- D. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, **3 mil (0.08 mm)** thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than **3 mil (0.08 mm)** thick by **1 to 2 inch (25 to 50 mm)** wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil: **4 inch (100 mm)** wide black stripes on **10 inch (250 mm)** centers placed diagonally over orange background and are **12 inch (300 mm)** wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- D. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 - 2. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be **1 inch (25 mm)**.

2.5 TAGS

- A. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Polyester Tags: **0.010 inch (0.25 mm)** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.

2. Marker for Tags:

- a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch (180 by 250 mm).

B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
2. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3 inch (75 mm) high, black letters on 20 inch (500 mm) centers.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10 ft (3 m) maximum intervals.
- D. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
 - g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - h. Enclosed switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Enclosed controllers.
 - k. Variable-speed controllers.
 - l. Push-button stations.
 - m. Power-transfer equipment.
 - n. Contactors.
 - o. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

- p. Battery racks.
- q. Monitoring and control equipment.
- r. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 26 05 73 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals.
 - 1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

- a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Software Developers:
 - 1. ESA Inc.
 - 2. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 3. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 4. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Cable size and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output:
 - 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
- F. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
 - 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
 - 2. Protective device clearing time.
 - 3. Duration of arc.
 - 4. Arc-flash boundary.

5. Working distance.
 6. Incident energy.
 7. Hazard risk category.
 8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- G. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.
- B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
1. Location designation.
 2. Nominal voltage.
 3. Flash protection boundary.
 4. Hazard risk category.
 5. Incident energy.
 6. Working distance.
 7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

- E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 - 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
 - 2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:
 - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
 - 2. Switchgear.
 - 3. Low-voltage switchgear.
 - 4. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
 - 5. Branch circuit panelboards.

3.3 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Use the short-circuit study output and the field-verified settings of the overcurrent devices.
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 - 1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
 - 2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except 240-V ac and 208-V ac systems fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.
- F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.
- G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or

decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.4 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
 2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
 3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.
- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in per cent, and phase shift.
 5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
 6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

8. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
9. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
10. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
11. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
12. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.

3.5 LABELING

- A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:
 1. Motor-control center.
 2. Low-voltage switchboard.
 3. Switchgear.
 4. Medium-voltage switch.
 5. Control panel.

3.6 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc Flash Study Specialist.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching and dimming controls.
 - 4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Digital timer light switches.
 - 7. High-bay occupancy sensors.
 - 8. Extreme temperature occupancy sensors.
 - 9. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 10. Lighting contactors.
 - 11. Emergency shunt relays.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

- a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Control modules.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
 - 3. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

- B. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Comply with UL 917.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Circuitry: Allows connection of a photoelectric relay as a substitute for the on-off function of a program.
 - 3. Astronomic time dial.
 - 4. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
 - 5. Skip-a-day mode.
 - 6. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Description: Solid state, with dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 - 3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - 4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 - 5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
 - 6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
 - 1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 - 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, power pack to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.
- D. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 amp LED load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
1. LED status lights to indicate load status.
 2. Plenum rated.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. General Requirements for Sensors:
1. Solid-state indoor occupancy/vacancy sensors. (Field Selectable)
 2. Dual technology. Unless noted on drawings.
 3. Power pack.
 4. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 5. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 6. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 7. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 8. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 9. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- B. PIR Type: detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in..

2. Detection Coverage (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 square feet when mounted 48 inches above finished floor.
- C. Ultrasonic Type: detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.
 6. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 square feet when mounted 48 inches above finished floor.
- D. Dual-Technology Type: detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 square feet when mounted 48 inches above finished floor.

2.5 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.

4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 120 V, or LED load at 277 V.

B. Wall-Switch Sensor:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of **900 sq. ft.**
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
4. Voltage: Dual voltage - 120 and 277 V.
5. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.

2.6 EXTREME-TEMPERATURE OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Description: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state, extreme-temperature occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended application in damp locations.
2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: From **minus 40 to plus 125 deg F.**
4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
5. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
6. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a **1/2-inch** knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind cover.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

2.7 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

A. Description: Solid-state outdoor motion sensors.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Dual-technology (PIR and ultrasonic type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of **6-inch-** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in.** Comply with UL 773A.
3. Switch Rating:
4. Detector Coverage:
 - a. Long Range: 180-degree field of view and **110-foot** detection range.
5. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F**, rated as "raintight" according to UL 773A.

2.8 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel
 - 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 - 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit. Eaton is basis of design
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: As shown on drawings.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - 2. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.

- 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
- 3) Long and short time adjustments.
- 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
- 5) GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- 6) GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- 7) Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
- 8) Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
- 9) MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - h. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - i. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - j. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - k. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - l. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - m. Ground-Fault Protection: relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - n. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 200 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit. Eaton is basis of design
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: As shown on drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
 - 3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install floor mounted panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around full perimeter of base.
 2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
 5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Stub four **1-inch** empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties
- J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 13 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Application and operating software documentation.
 - 2. Software licenses.
 - 3. Software service agreement.
 - 4. Hard copies of manufacturer's operating specifications, design user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy Submittal.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, store, and handle modular meter center according to NECA 400.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
 - 2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.
- B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.
- B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Equipment Identification Labels: Adhesive film labels with clear protective overlay. For residential meters, provide an additional card holder suitable for printed, weather-resistant card with occupant's name.

END OF SECTION 26 27 13

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 3. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 4. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 5. Cord and plug sets.
 - 6. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
 - c. Hubbell; HGF8300.
 - d. Leviton; 6898-HG.

2.4 USB CHARGER DEVICES

- A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
 - 3. USB Receptacles: duplex, Type A.
 - 4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Duplex, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.5 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, DUAL TECHNOLOGY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 5. Wattstopper.
- B. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual technology.
 - 1. Connections: Hard wired.
 - 2. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
 - 3. Adjustable time delay of 20 minutes.
 - 4. Able to be locked to Automatic-On mode. Occupancy/Vacancy operation
 - 5. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
 - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED Fixtures.

2.9 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
 - 1. Continuously adjustable rotary knob .

2.10 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic **0.035-inch-** thick.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 4. Material for apparatus bay: stainless steel.

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Voice and Data Communication OutletTwo modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 6 jacks for UTP cable.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: white unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System in Hospitals and Health Care : red unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches** in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes. In Hospitals and Healthcare facilities Identification shall be with clear tag with black lettering 1/8" high on faceplate of device.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 32 13 ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

- A. General:
 - 1. Electrical Contractor Provides.
 - a. Generator.
 - b. Annunciator.
 - c. Sub base fuel tank.
 - d. Full tank of gas.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes packaged diesel-engine generator sets with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Battery charger.
 - 2. Subbase Fuel tank.
 - 3. Engine-generator set.
 - 4. Muffler.
 - 5. Exhaust piping external to set.
 - 6. Outdoor enclosure.
 - 7. Remote annunciator.
 - 8. Remote stop switch.
 - 9. Starting battery.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following:
 - 1. Data on features, components, accessories ratings, and performance.
 - 2. Thermal damage curve for generator.
 - 3. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.

2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Work." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Test Reports:
1. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
 2. Report of sound generation.
 3. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
 4. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Certification of Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at the Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators and seismic restraints of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 200 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.
 - C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of packaged generator sets and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
 - E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - F. Comply with NFPA 37.
 - G. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - H. Comply with NFPA 110.
 - I. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.
 - J. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
 - 2. Onan/Cummins
 - 3. Generac

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Packaged engine-generator set shall be a coordinated assembly of compatible components.
- B. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
- C. Output Connections: Per Drawings..
- D. Safety Standard: Comply with ASME B15.1.
- E. Nameplates: Each major system component shall be equipped with a nameplate to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.
- F. Fabricate engine-generator-set mounting frame and attachment of components to resist generator-set movement during a seismic event.
- G. Mounting Frame: Adequate strength and rigidity to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Mounting frame shall be free from sharp edges and corners and shall have lifting attachments arranged for lifting with slings without damaging components.
 - 1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

2.3 GENERATOR-SET PERFORMANCE

- A. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 4 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
- B. Steady-State Voltage Modulation Frequency: Less than 1 Hz.

- C. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
- D. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
- E. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
- F. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for a 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
- G. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. The telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
- H. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a single-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, the system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
- I. Start Time: Generator shall start and pick up load within 10 seconds of loss of normal power.

2.4 SERVICE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
 - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.5 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
 - 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.

2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- D. Engine Fuel System:
1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
 2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.
- E. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- F. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

2.6 ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Description: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
- B. Radiator: Rated for specified coolant.
- C. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
- D. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
- E. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
- F. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
1. Rating: **50-psig** maximum working pressure with coolant at **180 deg F**, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
 2. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

2.7 FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM

- A. Comply with NFPA 30.

- B. Base-Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
 - 1. Tank level indicator.
 - 2. Capacity: Fuel for forty (48) eight hours continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.
 - 3. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
 - 4. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Provide full tank diesel fuel with anti-gel inhibitors.

2.8 ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM

- A. Muffler: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer; sound level measured at a distance of **10 feet** from exhaust discharge shall be 85 dBA or less.
- B. Condensate Drain for Muffler: Schedule 40, black steel pipe connected to muffler drain outlet through a petcock.
- C. Connection from Engine to Exhaust System: Flexible section of corrugated stainless-steel pipe.
- D. Connection from Exhaust Pipe to Muffler: Stainless-steel expansion joint with liner.
- E. Muffler shall be internal to weatherproof housing.

2.9 COMBUSTION-AIR INTAKE

- A. Description: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

2.10 STARTING SYSTEM

- A. Description: 24 -V electric, with negative ground and including the following items:
 - 1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Environmental Conditions" Paragraph in "Service Conditions" Article.
 - 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 - 3. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Environmental Conditions" Paragraph in "Service Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
 - 4. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 - 5. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above

- 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Environmental Conditions" Paragraph in "Service Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
6. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
 7. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
 - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
 - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
 - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
 - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.11 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Functional Description: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of the generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, the generator set starts. The off position of the same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down the generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down the generator set.
- B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.
- C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls:
 1. AC voltmeter.
 2. AC ammeter.
 3. AC frequency meter.
 4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.

6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Start-stop switch.
11. Overspeed shutdown device.
12. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
13. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
14. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Generator overload.

- D. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Connection to Data Link: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication is reserved for connections for data-link transmission of indications to remote data terminals.
- F. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.
- G. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. Labeled LED shall identify each alarm event. Common audible signal shall sound for alarm conditions. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated. Mount in apparatus bay.

2.12 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 80 percent rated; complying with NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.
 1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
 2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator rating.
 3. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
- B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit that continuously monitors current level in each phase of generator output, integrates generator heating effect over time, and predicts when thermal damage of the alternator will occur. When signaled by the protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from the load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:

1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when the generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
2. Under single phase fault conditions, regulates the generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
3. As the overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, the protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

2.13 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 and specified performance requirements.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- F. Excitation shall use no slip or collector rings, or brushes, and shall be arranged to sustain generator output under short-circuit conditions as specified.
- G. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
 1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
- J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
- K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.14 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Description: Prefabricated or preengineered enclosure with the following features:
 - 1. Construction: Galvanized-steel, metal-clad, integral structural-steel-framed building erected on concrete foundation.
 - 2. Structural Design and Anchorage: Wind resistant up to 100 mph.
 - 3. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Louvers: Equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
 - 5. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
 - 6. Ventilation: Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
 - 7. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.
 - 8. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.
- C. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
 - 1. Louvers: Fixed-engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
 - 2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard enamel over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible standard primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
- B. Install packaged engine generators level on concrete base.
- C. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- D. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.15.2.1 and 7.22.1 (except for vibration baseline test). Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 3. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Single-step full-load pickup test.
 4. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
 5. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
 6. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
 7. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
 8. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
 9. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
 10. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of the National Institute for Standards and Technology, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- E. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
- C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Provide full tank of fuel.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.
 - 1. Coordinate this training with that for transfer switches.

END OF SECTION 26 32 13

SECTION 26 36 00

TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
 - 1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
 - 2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Comply with NFPA 99.
- G. Comply with NFPA 110.
- H. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Contactor Transfer Switches:
 - a. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
 - b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
 - c. GE Zenith Controls.
 - d. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
 - e. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
 - f. Russelectric, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
 - 1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
- C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.
- F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
 - 1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
 - 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 - 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

- G. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.
- I. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 - 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 - 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
- J. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- D. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- E. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.
- F. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.
- G. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.

- H. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.
- I. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:
1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
 2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
 4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
 5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
 6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected. Connect switch showing switch in emergency position to elevator control panel.
 7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
 8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
 9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
 10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
 11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
 12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
 13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30

minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

- a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
- b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
- c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.
- d.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
 1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches and generator as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Connect auxiliary switch showing ATS in emergency position to elevator controller.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
 - 5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
 - f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.

- g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
 - 6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
- B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 36 00

SECTION 26 41 13

LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes lightning protection for structures in accordance with NFPA 780, UL 96A, and LPI-175.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminals and mounting accessories.
 - 1. Layout of the lightning protection system, along with details of the components to be used in the installation.
 - 2. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies.
 - 3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
 - 4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation.
 - 5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer. Include data on listing or certification by UL.
- B. Certification, signed by Contractor, that roof adhesive is approved by manufacturer of roofing material.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

- D. Comply with recommendations in NFPA 780, Annex D, "Inspection and Maintenance of Lightning Protection Systems," for maintenance of the lightning protection system.
- E. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Ground loop conductor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by UL or LPI as a Master Installer/Designer, trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. System Certificate:
 - 1. UL Master Label.
 - 2. LPI System Certificate.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.
- B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Flashings of through-roof assemblies shall comply with roofing manufacturers' specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with UL 96 and NFPA 780.
- B. Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: NFPA 780, Class I, copper unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Harger.

- d. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
 - e. Independent Protection Co.
 - f. Preferred Lightning Protection.
 - g. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - h. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.
 - 2. Air Terminals More than **24 Inches** Long: With brace attached to the terminal at not less than half the height of the terminal.
 - 3. Single-Membrane, Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: Designed specifically for single-membrane roof system materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 roofing Sections.
- C. Main and Bonding Conductors: Copper.
- D. Ground Loop Conductor: The same size and type as the main conductor except tinned.
- E. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; **3/4 inch** in diameter by **10 feet** long.
- F. Heavy-Duty, Stack-Mounted, Lightning Protection Components: Solid copper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.
- B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends.
- C. Conceal the following conductors:
 - 1. System conductors.
 - 2. Down conductors.
 - 3. Interior conductors.
 - 4. Conductors within normal view of exterior locations at grade within **200 feet** of building.
- D. Cable Connections: Use crimped or bolted connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components. Use exothermic-welded connections in underground portions of the system.
 - 1. Exception: In single-ply membrane roofing, exothermic-welded connections may be used only below the roof level.
- E. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with roofing membrane and adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding **60 feet** in length to lightning protection components.

- G. Ground Loop: Install ground-level, potential equalization conductor and extend around the perimeter of structure.
 - 1. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.
 - 2. Bond ground terminals to the ground loop.
 - 3. Bond grounded building systems to the ground loop conductor within 12 feet of grade level.
- H. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.
- B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.
- B. UL Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
- C. LPI System Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain an LPI System Certificate.

END OF SECTION 26 41 13

SECTION 26 43 13 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 24 13 "Switchboards" for factory-installed SPDs.
 - 2. Section 26 24 16 "Panelboards" for factory-installed SPDs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- B. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 1449.
- D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE AND TRANSFER SWITCH SUPPRESSOR

- A. Current Technology, Inc.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Surge Suppression, LLC
- D. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 1.
- E. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 1
 - 1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:
- F. Integral disconnect switch.
- G. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
 - 1. Indicator light display for protection status.
- H. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
 - 1. Surge counter.
- I. Comply with UL 1283.

- J. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
- K. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground:.
 - 4. Line to Line: 1000 V for 208Y/120 V.
- L. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: **700 V**.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V
 - 4. Line to Line: 1000 V.
- M. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.
- N. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 PANEL SUPPRESSORS

- A. Current Technology, Inc.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Surge Suppression, LLCSPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 1.
 - 1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
- D. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
 - 1. Include Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
- E. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 250kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
- F. Comply with UL 1283.
- G. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 2. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 4. Line to Line: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
- H. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
 4. Line to Line: 1200 V.
- I. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.
- J. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Class 2 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG, complying with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

- C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
- D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
- E. Wiring:
 - 1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 26 43 13

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Ballast, including BF.
 - 4. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 - 6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 - 7. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 - 8. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National

Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Installation instructions.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Lighting fixtures.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
 - 5. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 - 6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 7. Perimeter moldings.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: 7 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. California Title 24 compliant.
 - 3. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
 - 4. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
 - 5. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 - 6. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 7. User Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

- D. CRI of minimum 80 . CCT of 3200 deg K.
- E. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
- F. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output.
- G. Internal driver.
- H. Nominal Operating Voltage: as noted
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.
- J. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- K. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- L. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- M. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

- d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
 - f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.
- O. Drivers for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
 - 1. Dimming Range: 100 to 10 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - 2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
 - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
 - 4. Control: Coordinate wiring from ballast to control device to ensure that the ballast, controller, and connecting wiring are compatible.

2.3 EMERGENCY POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate lamp(s) continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 5. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 - 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

- a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
- b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
- c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
- d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
- e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
 - 7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: **1/2-inch** steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture. Unless noted otherwise.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, **1/2-inch** steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage .
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
 - 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Remote Mounting of drivers: Distance between the driver and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.
- D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports:
 - 1. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 2. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 3. Install at least two independent support wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture at diagonal corners. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

- F. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.
- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to one visit to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.
 - 1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 265600

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
 - 3. Poles and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Live Load: Single load of **500 lbf**, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of **3 lbf/sq. ft.**, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding **49.2 feet** in height is **100 mph**
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 50 years
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0
 - 2. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles **50 feet** high or less is **100 mph**
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
 - 2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
 - 3. Details of installation and construction.
 - 4. Luminaire materials.
 - 5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 6. Photoelectric relays.
 - 7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
 - 8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
 - 9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
 - 10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
 - 11. Anchor bolts for poles.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 - 3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least **12 inches** above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598
- E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- F. Internal driver.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
- H. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
 - 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.4 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- D. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- E. Platform for Lamp and Ballast Servicing: Factory fabricated of steel with finish matching that of pole.
- F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- G. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- H. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As per drawings/architect

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
 - 1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
 - 1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 - 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
- B. Install on concrete base. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

- A. Install on concrete base with top **4 inches** above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with **0.010-inch-** thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
 - 1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 26 90 00

ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning work shall be a team effort to confirm that all electrical equipment and systems have been completely and properly installed, function together correctly to meet the design intent, and document system performance parameters for fine tuning of control sequences and operational procedures. Commissioning shall coordinate testing, and verification and performance testing. Commissioning agent shall be hired by the electrical contractor.
- B. The designers and installing contractors retain their full contract document responsibilities in providing a finished and fully functional facility. Commissioning does not take away from or reduce these responsibilities.
- C. The purpose of the commissioning process is to provide the owner/operator with assurance that the systems have been installed according to the contract documents, and operate within the performance guidelines set out in the Basis of Design (BoD) and these specifications and associated drawings. The Independent Commissioning Authority (CxA) will provide the owner with an unbiased, objective view of the system's installation, operation, and performance. The commissioning process does not take away or reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished project, installed, and fully functional in accordance with the contract documents.
- D. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of system start-up and aid in the orderly completion and transfer of systems for beneficial use by the owner. The CxA will be the leader of the commissioning team, planning and coordinating all commissioning activities in conjunction with the design professionals, construction manager, subcontractors, manufacturers, and equipment suppliers.
- E. The construction manager, general contractor, and sub-contractors shall be responsible for cooperating, and coordinating their work, with the CxA. They shall also be responsible for carrying out all the physical activities required for installation of components and systems, and operating them during the commissioning process as required in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. DDC: Direct digital controls.
- C. "Systems," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 Contractors Responsibilities

- A. Each Contractor and their subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on their behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 2. Cooperate with CxA for resolution of issues recorded in "Issues Log."
 - 3. Attend and participate in commissioning team meetings
 - 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
 - 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the commissioning authority.
 - 6. Complete construction checklists as work is completed and provide to the commissioning authority .
 - 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the commissioning authority.
 - 8. Accomplish commissioning process test procedures.

1.5 CxA Responsibilities

- a) Organize and lead the commissioning team for the electrical work to meet IECC 2015.
- b) Provide commissioning plan.
- c) Convene commissioning team meetings.
- d) Provide project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.
- e) Verify the execution of commissioning process activities per IECC 2018. Verification will include, but is not limited to equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating, and maintenance data, tests, and

test report to verify compliance with the project. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, CxA will report the failure in the “Issues Log.”.

- f) Prepare and maintain issues log.
- g) Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- h) Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component start up.
- i) Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates, and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- j) Provide certified report that installed lighting controls meet construction documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration: For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform commissioning work, perform the following:

- 1. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:
 - a. Equipment/instrument identification number.
 - b. Planned commissioning application or use.
 - c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
- 2. Test equipment and instrumentation shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
 - b. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
 - c. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this Project.
 - d. Be recalibrated/repared if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

B. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

- 1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the commissioning process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust,

repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:

- a. Submit proprietary instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:
 - 1) Instrument or tool identification number.
 - 2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
 - 3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - 4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.
- b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in the operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Certify that the lighting control systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals. All schedules and operation shall be verified with owner or owners representative.
- B. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.
- C. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response according to acceptance criteria.
- D. Construction Checklists: Prepare and submit detailed construction checklists for Lighting control systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- E. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.
 1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by Commissioning Coordinator and document simulated

conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.

- F. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the system, document the deficiency and report it to Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- G. Comply with construction checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, start-up, and performance tests requirements for specified lighting control systems and equipment.
- H. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to complete and document the following:
 - 1. Performance tests.
 - 2. Demonstration of a sample of performance tests.
 - 3. Commissioning tests.
 - 4. Commissioning test demonstrations.

3.2 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Development of Test Procedures: Before test procedures are written, the CA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. The CA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Prior to execution, the CA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Sub(s) who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The checklists are created by the CA, and completed (filled out) by the CA.
- B. Test Methods:
 - 1. Functional performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone dataloggers. The CA will determine which method is most appropriate.
 - 2. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. The Sub executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Sub shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pre-test condition.

3.3 FINAL COMMISSIONING REPORT

- A. The Final Commissioning Report shall include an Executive Summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of commissioning and testing scope and a general description of testing and verification methods. For each piece of commissioned equipment, the report should contain the disposition of the commissioning authority regarding the adequacy of the equipment and documentation in the following areas:
 - 1. Equipment meeting the equipment specifications.
 - 2. Equipment installation.
 - 3. Functional performance and efficiency.
 - 4. Equipment documentation and design intent.
 - 5. All outstanding non-compliance items shall be specifically listed.
- B. The functional performance and efficiency section for each piece of equipment shall include a brief description of the verification method used (manual testing, BAS trend logs, data loggers, etc.) and include observations and conclusions from the testing.

END OF SECTION 26 90 00

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
 - 3. Division 28 Section "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 2. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 3. Southwire Company.
 - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 5. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 6. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 2. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 3. Southwire Company.
 - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 5. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 6. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Aruco Corporation.
 - 3. Endot Industries Inc.
 - 4. IPEX.
 - 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 and Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell company.
 - 8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 9. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

- E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round or rectangular.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- K. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 and Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- M. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 and Type 3R, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.

2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
 - f. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS."
 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 8. Handholes **12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long** and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC,.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, EMT.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.
 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Pathway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
 6. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
 8. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: **3/4-inch** trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is **1 inch**.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use setscrew fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds **120 deg F**.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least **6 inches** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within **12 inches** of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within **12 inches** of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Do not install conduit in slab.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of **2-inch** trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches** of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- R. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. **3/4-Inch** Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of **50 feet**.
 - 2. **1-Inch** Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of **75 feet**.
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- S. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a

blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- T. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F**, and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet**. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **100 deg F** and that has straight-run length that exceeds **100 feet**.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F** temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F** temperature change.
 - d. Attics: **135 deg F** temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F** of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F** of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

- Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- CC. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
 7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from **1/2-inch** sieve to **No. 4** sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures **1 inch** above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Install Hubbell EZ Pass at all wall penetrations with multiple cable penetrations not installed in raceway.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 27 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches** above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
- 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 27 05 44

SECTION 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
 - 3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
 - 5. Cabling system identification products.
 - 6. Cable management system.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.

2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 1. Test optical fiber cables to determine the continuity of the strand end to end.

2. Test optical fiber cables while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 1. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is **295 feet**. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of **16 feet** to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, **3/4 by 48 by 96 inches**. Comply with requirements in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.4 UTP CABLE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following unless noted otherwise on drawings:
1. Comscope
 2. General Cable
 3. Optical Cable
 4. Mohawk.
 5. Beldon
- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6. Belden DataTwist 600e
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- B. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
- C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
- D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
- E. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.6 CONSOLIDATION POINTS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.](#)
2. [Chatsworth Products, Inc.](#)

- B. Description: Consolidation points shall comply with requirements for cable connecting hardware.
1. Mounting: Recessed.
 2. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
 3. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Four-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.
1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
 3. Legend: Factory labeled by silk-screening or engraving.
 4. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
 5. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.8 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
 - 3. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 36 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 3. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
 - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
 - b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.
 4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding **30 inches** and not more than **6 inches** from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 10. In the communications equipment room, install a **10-foot-** long service loop on each end of cable.
 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than **1/2 inch** from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of **8 inches** above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches** apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A
- E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within **4 inches** of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding **15 feet**.
 - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
 - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 - 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - 5. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 6. UTP Performance Tests:
 - a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
 - 1) Wire map.
 - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - 3) Insertion loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - 8) Return loss.

- 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay skew.
- 7. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
 - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
 - b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets

END OF SECTION 27 15 00

SECTION 274000 – AUDIO, VIDEO, SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section Includes:

1. AV infrastructure including cabling, terminations, and testing.
1. Video surveillance infrastructure including cameras, mounts, cabling and terminations.
2. Installation of Owner-furnished AV equipment.
3. Access Control devices and intercom systems
4. Installation of Owner-furnished equipment listed in the equipment schedule

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 – General Requirements.
2. Section 27 05 00 – Common Work Results for Communications.
3. Section 27 05 28 – Pathways for Communications Systems.
4. Section 27 15 00 – Communications Horizontal Cabling.

1.2 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED ITEMS

- A. Equipment indicated on the Drawings and in the Equipment Schedule shall be provided by the Owner's vendor under a separate Owner contract.
- B. Electrical Contractor shall install all Owner-furnished AV equipment.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all AV cabling, perform terminations, and complete all testing. Coordinate with Owner's vendor for device configuration, programming, and commissioning. See LV Matrix on drawings.
- D. Coordinate work with Owner's vendor and comply with Low Voltage Matrix on Drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. For cabling, connectors, termination hardware, and racks.
- B. Shop Drawings: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Console layouts.
 4. Control panels.
 5. Rack arrangements.
 6. Calculations: For sizing backup battery.
 7. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
 - b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
 - c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
1. Personnel certified by NICET as Audio Systems Technician.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NICET at Level III to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Owner furnished Equipment: Listed in AV vendors submittals: provided under separate contract.

MATERIAL:

<u>MFG/Part Number</u>	<u>Mounting Description</u>
• Navepoint 25U Floor Rack (HQ)	2 Post Floor Rack
• Navepoint 22U Rack (Maintenance)	wall cabinet
• Starlink Standard Satellite	satellite
• Inufi U7 Pro Access Points	WAP
• Uniifi AI Pro Cameras	Camera
• Unifi AI Turret Cameras	Camera
• Unifi AI 360 Cameras	Camera
• Unifi Viewport	wall mount viewport
• Unifi G3 Reader Pro	wall mount with integrated camera
• Unifi Reader Pro Junction Box	wall mount
• Unifi Intercom Viewer	wall mount
• Unifi Enterprise Access Hub	wall mount
• Unifi Gate Hub	DIN rail (included)
• TV Mounts	wall mount
• 65" TV	wall mount on bracket provided
• 85" TV	wall mount on bracket provided
• 43" TV	wall mount on bracket provided

B. Infrastructure Components:

1. Cabling: Category 6 plenum-rated, or as indicated
2. Connectors: Industry -standard RJ45, fiber terminations, and AV specific connectors as indicated.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- C. Delegated Design: Design supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- D. Seismic Performance: Supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **ASCE/SEI**

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Compatibility of Components: Coordinate component features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

- B. Equipment: Comply with UL 813. Equipment shall be modular, using solid-state components, and fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- C. Equipment Mounting: Where rack, cabinet, or console mounting is indicated, equipment shall be designed to mount in a 19-inch (483-mm) housing complying with EIA/ECA-310-E.
- D. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper.
 - 1. Insulation for Wire in Conduit: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) thick.
 - 2. Microphone Cables: Neoprene jacketed, not less than 2/64 inch (0.8 mm) thick, over shield with filled interstices. Shield No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or approved equivalent foil. Shielding coverage on conductors is not less than 60 percent.
 - 3. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

2.4 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters, and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for pathways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.
- B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Cable Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
 - 2. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
 - 3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding **30 inches (760 mm)** and not more than **6 inches (150 mm)** from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
- C. Open-Cable Installation:
 - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Suspend speaker cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of **8 inches (200 mm)** above ceiling by cable supports not more than [**60 inches (1524 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** apart.
 - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- D. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate pathways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors

at least 12 inches (300 mm) apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other communication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of system components and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.
- C. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.
- D. Volume Limiter/Compressor: Equip each zone with a volume limiter/compressor. Install in central equipment cabinet. Arrange to provide a constant input to power amplifiers.
- E. Wall-Mounted Outlets: Flush mounted.
- F. Floor-Mounted Outlets: Conceal in floor and install cable nozzles through outlet covers. Secure outlet covers in place. Trim with carpet in carpeted areas.
- G. Conductor Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, size speaker circuit conductors from racks to loudspeaker outlets not smaller than No. 18 AWG and conductors from microphone receptacles to amplifiers not smaller than No. 22 AWG.
- H. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.
- I. Speaker-Line Matching Transformer Connections: Make initial connections using tap settings indicated on Drawings.
- J. Connect wiring according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" and Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- K. Install all Owner-furnished equipment per manufacturer's instructions and coordination drawings.
 - a. Install all AV cabling in pathways provided per Section 27 05 28.
 - b. Perform terminations and labeling per TIA/EIA standards.
 - c. Coordinate with Owner's AV vendor for final alignment, programming, and commissioning.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Perform end-to -end testing of all AV cabling; submit test reports
 - 2. Correct deficiencies prior to engaging owner vendor for final acceptance.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
 - 2. After installing public address system and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating program and page messages at microphone outlets, preamplifier program inputs, and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion.
 - 4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:
 - a. Disconnect microphone at connector or jack closest to it and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Replace all other microphones at corresponding connectors with dummy loads, each equal in impedance to microphone it replaces. Measure signal-to-noise ratio.
 - b. Repeat test for each separately controlled zone of loudspeakers.
 - c. Minimum acceptance ratio is 50 dB.
 - 5. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 50, 200, 400, 1000, 3000, 8000, and 12,000 Hz into each preamplifier

channel. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 3 percent total harmonics.

6. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at public address equipment signal ground. Comply with testing requirements specified in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.
 2. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed AV equipment and cabling from damage until substantial completion.
- B. Replace damaged components at no additional cost.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. On-Site Assistance: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the public address system and equipment. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 275116

SECTION 28 05 13

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. AV cable.
 - 2. Access control cable
 - 3.
 - 4. 50/125 -micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
 - 5. Fire alarm wire and cable.
 - 6. Identification products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each cable for open and short circuits.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, **3/4 by 48 by 96 inches**. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ADC.
 - 2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 5. CommScope, Inc.
 - 6. Draka Cableteq USA.
 - 7. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 - 9. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 - 11. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. ADC.
 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 4. Belden Inc.
 5. Dynacom Inc.
 6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 7. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
 8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
 9. Panduit Corp.
 10. Siemon.
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: . Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 2. Belden Inc.
 3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 4. CommScope, Inc.
 5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.

6. CSI Technologies Inc.
7. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: Multimode, 50/125 -micrometer, 24 -fiber, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAB for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG.
 - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR, complying with UL 1666.
5. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
6. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.
6. CSI Technologies Inc.
7. Dynacom Inc.
8. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
9. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
10. Simon.

- B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, **No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29)** tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, **No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29)** tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Comtran Corporation.
 2. Draka Cableteq USA.
 3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.

- 5. West Penn Wire.
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
 - 2. HellermannTyton North America.
 - 3. Kroy LLC.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- D. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.
 - 1. Minimum conduit size shall be **3/4 inch**. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
 - 3. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
 - 5. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks.
 - 6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.

4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding **30 inches** and not more than **6 inches** from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5e rating of components and that ensure Category 5e performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than **1/2 inch** from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **5 inches**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **24 inches**.
 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **2-1/2 inches**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches**.
 4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **3 inches**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches**.
 5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of **48 inches**.

6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- F. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- G. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."
- B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 05 13

SECTION 28 05 28

PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 5. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 6. Surface pathways.
 - 7. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 8. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
 - 3. Division 27 Section "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving communications systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 3. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 7. Republic Conduit.
 - 8. Southwire Company.
 - 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 10. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 11. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Arnco Corporation.
 - 5. CANTEX Inc.
 - 6. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 7. Condux International, Inc.
 - 8. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 9. Kraloy.
 - 10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 11. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 - 12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- E. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SURFACE PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - b. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Pathways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - b. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - c. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Adalet.
 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 5. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 6. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 9. Molex, Woodhead Brand
 10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 13. Robroy Industries.
 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
1. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
 1. Material: Cast metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: 4-inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep
- J. Gangable boxes are allowed
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- L. Cabinets:
 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
 - f. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 8. Handholes **12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long** and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric-Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within **12 inches** of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within **12 inches** of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than **1-inch** trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum **10-foot** intervals.
 - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of **1 inch** of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT or RMC for pathways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of **2-inch** trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches** of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

- R. Surface Pathways:
1. Install surface pathway for surface electrical outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- CC. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of elbow.
 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from **1/2-inch** sieve to **No. 4** sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures **1 inch** above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 28 05 28

SECTION 28 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors..
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

- a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches** above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 28 05 44

SECTION 28 31 11 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE VOICE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Fire control alarm annunciator.
 - 3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 4. System smoke detectors.
 - 5. Heat detectors.
 - 6. Audio (voice) Notification appliances.
 - 7. Addressable interface device.
 - 8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
 - 9. Telephone paging connection into Fire Alarm Panel

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction and include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 3. Record copy of site-specific software.
 4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 1. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
 - 2. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 - 3. Simplex
- B. Basis of design is a Notifier Addressable Fire Detection and Alarm System with an adjacently mounted Notifier First Command Voice Panel to provide the audio signaling for the system. The system shall be the latest technology multiplex, addressable system with all features as described in the product section

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
 - 6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 7. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
 - 8. Fire suppression system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit .
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Activate alarm communication system.

5. Shut down building heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment.
 6. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 7. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Transmit a supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 7. Failure of battery charging.
 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: annunciate at fire-alarm control unit send signal to remote monitoring agency.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. The FACP shall be a Notifier FireWarden series model NFW2-100 with Notifier First Command NFC-50/100 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU shall communicate with, and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: addressable detectors and modules, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.
 2. The Fire Alarm panel shall be UL Listed as a Fire Alarm Control Panel per UL 864 9th edition and NFPA 72.
 3. The Voice Control Panel shall be UL Listed as a Mass Notification Panel per UL 2572 and meet the requirements of NFPA 72. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 - c. Voice system shall have telephone system connected into system for emergency paging over the fire alarm system.
 4. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

- a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
 - 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
 - a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style A.
 - b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style W.
 - c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 0.5.
 - d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
- D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
 - 1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
 - 3. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
 - 4. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- E. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a Temporal pattern.
 - 1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 - 3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- F. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

- G. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
- J. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 The Voice Evacuation Control Panel shall have these minimum requirements:

- A. The Voice Evacuation Control Panel shall be a Notifier First Command NFC-50/100 and shall contain a microprocessor-based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU shall distribute and control emergency voice messages over the speaker circuits as a single zone. Provide a Notifier NFC-RPU remote paging unit at remote fire alarm annunciator location as shown on plans in the vicinity of the front entrance location. Integral audio amplifier. The system shall be capable of expansion to 100 watts total via the insertion of an additional 50-watt audio amplifier module into the same cabinet.
- B. Speaker circuit that can be wired both Class A or B. Provide class B for this project.
- C. The Digital Message Generator shall be capable of producing 14 distinct messages (60 seconds each). These messages shall field programmable without the use of additional equipment. Verify audio message with the fire authority before programming the system.
- D. Built in alert tone generators with steady, slow whoop, high/low and chime tone field programmable.
- E. The Voice Control Panel will be capable of detecting and annunciating the following conditions: Loss of Power (AC and DC), System Trouble, Ground Fault, Alarm, Microphone Trouble, Message Generator Trouble, Tone Generator Trouble, and Amplifier Fault.

- F. The Voice Control Panel shall be fully supervised including microphone, amplifier output, message generator, speaker wiring, and tone generation.
- G. Speaker outputs shall be fully power-limited.
- H. Amplifiers will be supplied power independently to eliminate a short on one circuit from affecting other circuits.
- I. The Voice Control Panel will provide full supervision on both active (alarm or music) and standby conditions.

2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.

2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - 6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

- a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for **15 or 20 deg F** per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at **135 or 155 deg F**.
 - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - f.
 - g.
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector and temperature range of this project.
 - 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 - 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 - 6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
- D.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of **135 deg F** or a rate of rise that exceeds **15 deg F** per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.

2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Speakers and Strobes.
 1. Tap speakers at appropriate setting to produce sound pressure levels per NFPA 72. Set strobes at appropriate setting to area served from the location shown on plans.
- C. Wall Mounted Devices
 1. Speakers shall be Gentex SSPKCLPW.
 2. Wall mounted selectable speaker/strobes shall be Gentex SSPK24WLPW.
 3. Wall mounted selectable strobes shall be Gentex GES3-24WW.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Devices
 1. Speakers shall be Gentex SSPKCLPW.
 2. Ceiling mounted selectable speaker/strobes shall be Gentex SSPK24CLPW.
 3. Ceiling mounted selectable strobes shall be Gentex GCS-24WW.
- E. Horn Speakers
 1. Single horn speakers shall be Wheelock STH-15-SR with adapter plate for mounting on a standard electrical box.
- F. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum ~~1-inch~~ high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110/177 cd, selectable in the field.
 2. Mounting: Wall mounted and ceiling mounted as indicated on drawings.
 3. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 4. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 5. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.10 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Central Monitoring Equipment shall be UL listed and include a commercial fire digital communicator that shall be connected to the fire alarm system to receive and transmit alarm

signals, trouble conditions and supervisory conditions. Digital Communicator shall be integral to the fire alarm panel. Provide a Notifier IP/GSM-4G, IP and digital cellular fire communicator to interface with the fire alarm panel and transmit signals via the owners network and cellular towers to a central station monitoring service.

- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically send signal to owners designated central monitoring station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of communication to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. .
- C. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
 - 5. Low battery.
 - 6. Abnormal test signal.
 - 7. Communication bus fail.
- D. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- E. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.
- F. Digital Alarm communicator transmitter shall be compatible with owner central station equipment. Coordinate with owner before ordering communicator and IPGSM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit flush mounted with tops of cabinets not more than **72 inches** above the finished floor.
 - 1. Install seismic bracing. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.

3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed **30 feet**.
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than **3 feet** from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than **12 inches** from any part of a lighting fixture.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- F. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- G. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Flush mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than **72 inches** above the finished floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than **3 feet** from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
1. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Archimages

143 West Clinton Place
St. Louis, MO 63122
314.965.7445
www.archimages-stl.com